



Incorporating:



Technical Directory of Certificated Fire Products & Services

Part 5 - Certificated, fire resisting timber doorsets and components:

Section 5.1 - Timber Doorsets, Kits and Assemblies

Published in 2009 by Warrington Certification Limited
ISBN 978-1-906575-04-5

Warrington Certification Limited © 2009

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be produced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any other form or by any other means, without prior permission in writing of the publisher, or be circulated in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition to this being imposed upon any subsequent purchaser or user.

Important notice

While Warrington Certification Limited has tried to ensure the accuracy of this publication it cannot accept any liability for any loss or damage of any kind that may arise or result from any errors, omissions, mis-statements or mistakes of whatever nature. Any listed company or other recipient of this publication who becomes aware of any such matters is requested to notify Warrington Certification Limited. Warrington Certification Limited will endeavour to include any appropriate amendment in the subsequent issue of this publication.

Part 5: Certificated, fire resisting timber doorsets and components:

Section 5.1 - Timber doorsets, kits and assemblies

Warrington Certification Technical Directory: Part 5: Section 1: Issued - March 2009



Technical Directory of Certificated Fire Products and Services for Buildings

This publication is one of the series which comprises the Technical Directory of fire products and services which have been approved by Warrington Certification. In each Part of the Technical Directory there is a section of introductory text to help the designer/specifier, followed by listings of relevant products/systems for which certificates have been issued by Warrington Certification.

The complete list of the Parts within the Directory is as follows:

Part	Publications
1	Principles of passive fire protection of buildings
2	List of FIRAS certificated installation contractors
3	Certificated fire risk assessors
4	Products certificated against the requirements of the CPD
5	Certificated, fire resisting timber doorsets and components
5.1	Timber doorsets, kits and assemblies
5.2	Aperture and Framing companies
5.3	Building hardware (ironmongery)
5.4	Fire resistant glass and glazing sealing systems for timber doorsets
5.5	Fire and smoke seals
6	Fire stopping (penetration seals, linear gap seals and cavity barriers)
7	Steelwork protection
8	Glass and glazing systems
9	Steel doorsets (including hardware, glazing and seals)
10	Industrial doorsets (including hardware, glazing and seals)
11	Lift landing doors
12	Separating elements of construction including external walls and sandwich panels
13	Air transfer grilles
14	Wall and ceiling linings
15	Ductwork
16	Dampers
17	Smoke and heat extract fans
18	The smoke and toxicity performance of materials following ignition
19	Thermal insulation products
20	Reaction to fire products
20.1	Floor coverings
20.2	ETAs
20.3	Wood based panels
20.4	Wall coverings
20.5	Thermal Insulation
20.6	Suspended ceilings
20.7	Sandwich panels
20.8	Roofing systems
20.9	Fire resistant cables

Contents

Section	Page No.
Introduction	2
1. Current Listings	11
2. Approved Current Certificates	17
3. Appendix 1 - Technical Schedules	180
4. Appendix 2	182



Objective of Part 5 of this directory

The principal purpose of Part 5 of the Technical Directory is to provide a listing of Certifire certificated fire resisting and smoke control timber doors and doorsets, companies certificated to modify the door leaves by the cutting of apertures and the production of door frames, building hardware (ironmongery), glass and glazing systems and fire and/or smoke seals. The intention being to aid an informed choice of third-party certificated products.

Part 1 of the Directory provides a description of passive fire protection in buildings and this can be referenced in conjunction with this Part to enable an informed understanding of the requirements for fire resisting and smoke control doorsets.

The effectiveness of a building's design with respect to its performance in a fire depends crucially upon the materials used in its construction. Sections of Part 1 of the Directory touch upon criteria affecting the performance of numerous products and materials and in this Part, only timber doorsets and associated components are addressed in any detail.

To enable ease of updating and more focussed use on the individual components used within the doorsets, this Part of the Directory has been divided into 5 Sections:

- Section 1: Timber doorsets
- Section 2: Aperture and Framing companies
- Section 3: Building Hardware
- Section 4: Glass and Glazing systems
- Section 5: Fire and/or smoke seals

At this juncture it is emphasised that all products which play a part in passive fire protection shall have been tested satisfactorily to standards appropriate to their end use and ideally certificated by an independent, UKAS-accredited certification body such as Warrington Certification. Certification is not merely a 'Global' field of application assessment. It cannot be stressed too strongly that building designers and others involved in the specification of passive fire safety products should specify only certificated products and systems. Furthermore, it is emphasised that the scope of certification may vary widely and this possibly a reflection of the number of tests conducted to underpin the scope.

Additionally, in the cases of both passive and active fire protection, competent installation of the products should be carried out by appropriately trained operatives working for contractors certificated to perform such work. The best of designs and the most suitable of products and systems will only provide the planned performance in a fire if construction and installation work are carried out properly.

WHAT IS CERTIFICATION AND WHY HAVE IT?

Third Party Assessment or Certification is conformity Assessment carried out by a body that is independent of both supplier and customer organisations. The prime purpose and justification for this is to provide a level of enhanced confidence in the stated performance claims made for the product with relevance to its intended purpose as a fire-resistant barrier. The objective is to provide assurance of the fitness for the purpose of the product, consistency in performance and its expected reliability in fire.

The International Organisation for Standardisation, ISO, lists seven different systems of assessment, each valid as a third-party scheme. These range from type testing of samples of a product through to 100% testing, with various intermediate levels.

In the fire industry we are most accustomed to third-party product certification; the system comprising type testing of the product, assessment and surveillance of the factory production control system and audit testing. Labelling of the product and listing in a widely available publication are also usual features of these schemes.

The fundamental benefit of third-party certification - put simply - is that it gives the specifier, customer and end user, regulator or any combination of these an informed choice when purchasing or selecting the product. It also gives the regulator and enforcement authority concise independent information against which they can verify compliance. Choosing a product, which carries the badge or mark of a reputable third-party certification body, will provide safeguards as to the performance of the product. Testing (to national or international standards) will have verified that it meets the specification, while inspection of the manufacturing process has checked that there is consistency in quality and conformity of manufacture. It is important to note that the final responsibility lies with the manufacturer of the product.

Warrington Certification is a third-party certification body, accredited by the United Kingdom Accreditation Service (UKAS). Services provided comprise:

- Certification of products and systems under CERTIFIRE;
- Certification of installation contractors under FIRAS;
- European Technical Approvals
- Attestation of conformity for the Construction Products Directive (CPD) and Marine Equipment Directive (MED);
- Quality management system certification to ISO 9001: 2000;
- Certification of products/services under the Warringtonfire – mideast certification scheme;
- Certification of security products;
- Inspection services.

CERTIFIRE certification (for products and systems) and FIRAS certification (for installation contractors) are operated by Warrington Certification, an independent, third-party testing and approvals organisation accredited by the United Kingdom Accreditation Service (UKAS). Part 2 of this Directory provides a listing of currently certificated installation contractors. This is supported by a live listing via www.warringtonfire.net/firas.

CERTIFIRE certification

CERTIFIRE is voluntary third-party certification (for fire protection products), operated by Warrington Certification, accredited by UKAS to BS EN 45011, for a number of product categories.

Certification comprises:

Initial type testing

Testing against industry-agreed Technical Schedules (see Appendix).

Quality Management System

Certification and surveillance of the manufacturer's quality management system to ISO 9001: 2001.

Factory production control

Assessment and surveillance of the manufacturer's production control system.

Product audit testing

Periodic audit testing of the product as routine or in response to a major product failure.

Labelling

Fixing of labels as appropriate.

Directory

Certificated products are listed in this Directory via different Parts and on a website at www.warringtonfire.net/certifire. Categories of fire protection products certificated under CERTIFIRE include the following:

- Fire-resisting doorsets;
- Fire protection of structural steelwork;
- Cavity barriers;
- Penetration seals;
- Ductwork;
- Fire door hardware;
- Intumescent and smoke control door edge seals;
- Fire-resistant glass and glazing systems;
- Wall and ceiling linings.

Timber fire-resisting and/or smoke control doorsets

How do fire-resisting and smoke control doorsets help accomplish the objectives of passive fire protection? They need to perform in such a way as to restrict the passage of heat and hot gases, and the spread of fire and smoke, beyond the compartment of origin of a fire.

In order to restrict the passage of heat and hot gases, and the spread of fire and smoke a doorset must:

- For integrity – maintain the integrity of any wall in which it is installed for the required design duration;
- For insulation – restrict the rise of temperature transmitted from the fire to the non-fire face of the wall for the required design duration;
- Prevent the passage of smoke.

It is vital that the building designer specifies fire-resisting and smoke control doors which are appropriate to their function. In that connection the door leaf is just part of the consideration, because it is the parts of the whole doorset – the frame, leaf, architrave/moulding, seals, hardware and (if any) glazing – which in combination deliver its fire resistance performance. Tests may lead to a doorset being certificated to resist fire (and smoke) for a particular duration. The accompanying certificate will make clear that such a fire resistance duration will result only if the tested combination is replicated exactly in a design, without change of any of the components. Construction companies should be particularly careful not to seek to cut corners in that respect if invited by suppliers to accept something less than the tested combination.

The reason for such caution lies in the principal function of a fire-resisting doorset as distinct from other types of doors, to prevent the spread of fire and/or smoke through the opening which it protects. For the purposes of this account, such doorsets are assumed to be fitted in openings in compartment walls (and such walls may be adjoining protected stairwells or other means of escape). If, for the purposes of passive fire protection in the building under design, it is judged that a wall should have 60 minutes fire resistance, then any doorset protecting an opening in that wall must have at least equal performance. Compartmentation and compartment walls are dealt with in Part 1, section 6 of this Directory.

This present section applies to the generality of hinged or pivoted timber based doors/doorsets, generally referred to as pedestrian doors. Roller shutters and bigger, heavy duty doors are dealt with in Part 10 of this Directory, ‘Industrial fire-resisting doors and shutters’. Steel based pedestrian doorsets are covered in Part 9.

Fire-resisting doors, the Building Regulations and test standards

In the words of Approved Document B,

‘Any test evidence used to substantiate the fire resistance rating of a door or shutter should be carefully checked to ensure that it adequately demonstrates compliance and is applicable to the complete installed assembly. Small differences in detail (such as glazing apertures, intumescent strips, door frames and ironmongery etc) may significantly affect the rating’.

Approved Document B refers to classifications of doors (by their minimum fire resistances) when they have been tested to either BS 476: Part 22 or to the relevant European standard. It will be the integrity of the door which is determined by testing (cited in minutes of fire resistance). A successful test to British Standard 476: Part 22 will, for example, provide enough evidence to enable a claim to be made of 30 minutes fire resistance (integrity) for a door and such a door is often referred to as FD30; if such a door also restricts smoke leakage at ambient temperatures, when tested in accordance with BS 476: Part 31, then that attribute is indicated by adding the letter ‘S’ to the coding, FD30S. In the case of testing to European standards, all fire-resisting doors are to be classified in accordance with BS EN 13501, Fire classification of construction products and building elements, Part 2, Classification using data from fire resistance tests (excluding products for use in ventilation systems).

They are to be tested to the relevant method from the BS EN 1634 series of standards. Again, the fire resistance performance is cited in minutes of integrity (indicated by ‘E’) and any smoke control is indicated by adding ‘Sa’. So a 30 minute door which also restricts smoke at ambient temperatures is coded E30Sa.

Table B1 of Appendix B in Volume 2 of Approved Document B is titled ‘Provisions for fire doors’ and lists, for 10 specified design situations (some of them with subdivisions), the appropriate choice of fire door as evidenced by testing to either BS 476 or to the relevant European standard. The accompanying text in Appendix B draws attention to some considerations of detail and specific application, including the need to fit self-closing devices to most fire-resisting doors.

Fire-resisting doorsets: the objectives

To summarise the objectives relating to the provision of fire-resisting doorsets:

- In a compartment wall or other separating wall where an opening is necessary to permit the passage of people and goods (it could be an opening in a large cavity barrier), then a fire-resisting doorset acts to maintain the fire protection provided by the wall for the required design duration. These openings may be termed pedestrian doors;
- Where a vertical shaft or service duct (examples might be staircases/lifts/ hoistways) passes through a compartment floor such shafts will be enclosed by fire-resisting walls - openings in enclosures of that kind shall be protected with fire-resisting doorsets to maintain the fire resistance of the shaft or duct for the design duration;
- If walls which form part of a route which is a means of escape from fire (for example, a corridor or stairway) require to have pedestrian doors, then such door openings shall be protected for the design duration by a doorset of appropriate fire resistance.

If a single door is judged to be not adequate to protect an opening then it may be necessary to install two doors, one on each side of the opening.

It is frequently the case, where an opening of greater width is required, that a fire-resisting doorset involves two leaves, each hung on separate frame jambs.

All fire-resisting doorsets in compartment walls need to be fitted with self-closing devices.

Types of fire-resisting doorsets

Doorsets which fall within the scope of this section may be one of the following types although only timber doorsets are addressed in the Part of the Directory:

- Timber;
- Timber faced/edged, with mineral board core;
- Composite materials for leaves & frames;
- Flush steel ‘pan and lid’ construction;
- Steel frames leaves with glass panels;
- Proprietary steel frames and leaves with glass panels.

Timber: timber doorsets come in a variety of designs and constructions. For the purposes of passive fire protection, designs available are made of timber and/or timber-based materials which have leaves with solid timbers edges/rails. The core materials may range from chipboards to lamels (strips/planks) of solid timber and the facings may be of chipboard, plywood or medium-density fibreboard. The doors will require intumescent edge seals to resist fire spread and smoke seals to provide smoke control.

Timber faced/edged doorsets with mineral board core: doorsets of this type generally have leaves which are timber faced but with cores on mineral boards. Cores of such material may improve a doorset’s performance in terms of integrity and are often used for periods in excess of 60 minutes integrity. These doorsets, just like all-timber assemblies, will require intumescent edge seals to resist fire spread and smoke seals to provide smoke control.

Steel/glass doorsets: such doorsets are frequently used in public buildings (and not in industrial buildings) and come with steel framing and glass panel infills. When heated, steel expands and may distort. Any glass contained within a steel frame will not, in a fire, provide appreciable resistance to distortion, so integrity can be a problem if gaps appear along a door’s edge, for example. That problem may be reduced by appropriate attention to the door hardware and latching system. The steel frame usually lacks insulation (although not always) while the glazing may be non-insulating or insulating. It is clearly necessary to evaluate the components and conditions to which any certification evidence relates when considering steel/glass doorsets.

Flush steel: flush steel doorsets comprise outer leaves of steel sheeting inside which there may be one of a number of door construction systems. The internal construction can be a combination of metal spacers/strips, with infill of mineral wool or even, for example, a paper honeycomb.

Flush steel doors in steel frames can have high fire resistance in terms of integrity. When such doors are fitted with inset glazed panels it is critical to determine what effect that feature has on integrity by reviewing the product’s certification. Most doors of this type will not deliver high levels of insulation in a fire, especially at the leaf edges and along the lines of framing elements, because of the conductivity of the metal. Higher insulation performance requires doors with cores of boards of mineral or other insulating fibre.

Doorset selection

The specifier is reminded of the questions to ask when making choices for fire-resisting doorsets. Does the doorset:

- Perform a particular function with respect to passive fire protection?
- Contribute to fire growth?
- Exhibit good or bad surface spread of flame?
- Demonstrate fire resistance (integrity)?
- Contribute to the fire load?
- Preserve the stability of the structure?
- Inhibit/restrict temperature rise (insulation)?
- Resist the spread of smoke?
- Inhibit deflection of wall and floor elements or the transference of loads?
- Exhibit durability?
- Self-close?

Doorset installation and door hardware

Door hardware was mentioned above in relation to test evidence and is separately the subject of section 3 of this Part of the directory. It should be said here, however, that the doors considered in this present section may be either hinged or pivoted and that, unless installation is carried out to the highest standard, defects or component shortcomings at the points at which a door swings or latches can significantly affect the doorset's performance in a fire.

The same applies to the installation of the doorset's framework in the wall which accommodates it and particularly to the effective sealing around the edges between the doorset frame and the wall.

Sealing (by, intumescent strips/smoke seals) at the door edge/frame interface must be of the appropriate type and suitability for the particular doorset, complete and undamaged, and fitted strictly in accordance with manufacturers' directions. Any change from the tested specification must be justified by third-party certification.

BS 8214:2008 Code of practice for fire door assemblies gives requirements for their specification, design, construction, installation and maintenance of timber (and other) fire doors

Standards and guidance

While a door is provided to permit the passage of people and goods, and while the attribute of fire resistance is required for passive fire protection of the opening, there may also be special requirements relating to the passage of disabled persons. See Approved Document M to the Building Regulations, Access to and use of buildings.

For additional guidance, see:

- A volume in the FPA's Design Guide, Protection of openings and service penetrations from fire www.thefpa.co.uk;
- The British Woodworking Federation's BWF-CERTIFIRE Complete guide to fire door assemblies www.bwf.org.uk; The BWF-CERTIFIRE Fire Door & Doorset Scheme was established by a group of Prime Fire Door Manufacturers, aiming to increase the standard of fire doors across the supply chain. The Scheme has now expanded to include not just the market leaders in fire door manufacturing, but also in converting, ironmongery, intumescent seals and glazing systems, and, more recently, merchants and installers.

The Scheme was established as a partnership, combining the membership, lobbying and promotion skills of the BWF, with the technical and certification skills of Warrington Certifire Ltd. However, the members



have always been the Scheme's managers, influencing strategic direction, promotion and activities. With over 200 members, the Scheme is the biggest in the market, representing a majority of fire doors sold in the UK

- The Glass and Glazing Federation's publication A guide to best practice in the specification and use of fire-resistant glazed systems (which can be downloaded from www.ggf.co.uk).

Testing timber doorsets in the UK & Europe

Fire door assemblies are assessed to the test method regimes of either BS 476: Part 22, Methods for determination of the fire resistance of non-loadbearing elements of construction or BS EN 1634, Fire resistance tests for door and shutter assemblies, Part 1, Fire doors and shutters. Smoke control is determined by testing to BS 476: Part 31, Methods for measuring smoke penetration through doorset and shutter assemblies or BS EN 1634: Part 3, Smoke control doors.

Certification

Warrington Certification operates a number of Technical Schedules under the CERTIFIRE brand, to address timber fire-resisting doorsets, building hardware, glazing and fire and/or smoke seals. Products listed in this Part of the Directory are certificated against these Technical Schedules. These specific schedules relating to timber doorsets and accessories are as follows:

- TS00 - General Requirements
- TS10 - Timber Fire Doors (BS)
- TS21 - Smoke Door Seals (BS)
- TS23 - Locks and Latches
- TS24 - Hinges
- TS25 - Glass and Glazing (BS)
- TS26 - Panic Exit Devices
- TS31 - Emergency Exit Devices
- TS32 - Letterplates
- TS33 - Door Coordinator Devices
- TS34 - Door Closing Devices and Accessories
- TS35 - Intumescent Seals
- TS37 - Glass (EN)
- TS38 - Glazing System (EN)
- TS41 - Signal-activated uncontrolled door closers
- TS42 - Fire Resisting Doorsets (EN)
- TS47 - Air Transfer Grilles
- TS64 - Smoke door seals (EN)



Part 5: Section 5.1 Applicable CERTIFIRE Technical Schedules for timber doorsets are:

- TS10: Fire-resisting pedestrian-type hinged or pivoted doorsets with non-metallic leaves (BS);
- TS42: Fire-resisting doorsets and openable windows with fire-resisting and/or smoke control characteristics (EN).

This section lists currently CERTIFIRE certificated timber doorsets. It also gives the general requirements for the doorsets in order that they can maintain their certification. These requirements are additional to any items listed in the specific approvals. A 'live' listing can be found at warringtonfire.net/certifire

In order to gain CERTIFIRE approval, the following instructions shall be complied with in their entirety. Failure to do so will invalidate the approval and may jeopardise the fire performance of the door. The supplied doorset shall not be altered or modified in any way nor should the supplied hardware be changed, removed or additional items (not specified) fitted. To do this may invalidate the certification.

General Requirements for CERTIFIRE certificated timber doors

All essential hardware items, including closing devices and intumescent edge seals, shall be CERTIFIRE approved or otherwise as specified in the data sheet specific to the doorset as should all glasses and glazing materials.

The doorsets shall be mechanically fixed to wall constructions having a fire resistance of at least equivalent to that intended for the doorset.

Door assemblies supplied pre-fitted with components by the certificate holder may be considered to meet the requirements in respect of those items.

The approval may be applicable to both complete doorsets and door leaves. Where the door is not supplied in a completely fitted form it is a condition of the approval that an agreed data sheet accompanies the product and the requirements are complied with in their entirety.

The leaf carries a prefixed label on the top or hanging edge of the door leaf, issued under the terms of the CERTIFIRE scheme. This label uniquely identifies the door leaf, the manufacture of which complies with BS: ISO 9001 for quality systems and is subject to on-going surveillance. This label shall not be removed. Labels will reference manufacturer, CERTIFIRE, CERTIFIRE Ref. No. and intended fire resistance performance.

Glazed apertures and apertures for non edge mounted hardware items (ATG/Louvres etc)

Apertures should not be cut from the door leaf on site. This type of activity will invalidate the certificate. Only apertures factory cut by the door leaf producer or by licenced convertors certificated by CERTIFIRE are acceptable means of cutting apertures within the leaf.

These 'convertors' are listed in Section 2 of this Part of the Directory.

Supporting Construction

In general the door assemblies are approved to be installed in brick, block, masonry, or timber stud of minimum thickness 70 mm, providing at least 30 minutes fire resistance.

Installation

Door leaves may be trimmed to fit the frame by the following maximum amounts:

Stiles (each)	3 mm
Top	3 mm
Bottom	5 mm

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in accordance with EN 1935 for use on fire resisting timber doors.

Latches

Latches are not required to be fitted when an appropriate closing device is used although where fitted the latch shall be CERTIFIRE approved for use on fire resisting timber doors

Self Closing Devices

All unlatched doorsets shall be fitted with a suitable door closing device. A self-closing device is normally required to be fitted to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note: closers with mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used. See also Section 3 of this Part for further guidance.

List of current CERTIFIRE Certificates for Timber doorsets.

CERTIFIRE CF No.	List of CERTIFIRE Certificated door Manufacturers	Product name	Page No.
113	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Solidcor 30/EnduraCor 30	17
150	STP TIMBER PRODUCTS	STP FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	19
154	STP JOINERY & IRMADE – INDUSTRIES DE REVESTIMENTO	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	20
160	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	21
161	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Leaderflush Shapland Extended Performance 60	23
162	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Longden Chippendale/Sheraton 30	25
163	LS GROUP LTD	LS Group Longden Chippendale/Sheraton 60	176
164	LS GROUP LTD	Leaderflush & Shapland Ltd – Lamcor 30	178
165	STP TIMBER PRODUCTS	FD30 Moulded Skin Timber Door Assemblies	27
166	STP TIMBER PRODUCTS	FD60 Timber Door Assemblies	28
176	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 Dieformed Timber Door Assemblies	29
177	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD60 Flush Timber Door Assemblies	31
178	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 Panelled Timber Door Assemblies	33
179	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD60 Dieformed Timber Door Assemblies	35
187	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	STP FD90 Vulcan Door Assemblies	37
188	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Lamcor 60	39
189	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	FD120 Vulcan Door Assemblies	41
192	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies (Tubeboard Construction)	43
195	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD30 Flush	45
198	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD30 Moulded Skin Chipboard Core	47
207	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 'Regency' Timber Door Assemblies	48
214	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Leaderflush Shapland FD30	50
218	VICAIMA LIMITED	Viciama FD30 (Standard Duty Core) Timber Door Assemblies	52
240	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD30 PremCORE	54
241	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD60 PremCORE	56
271	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	Laminated Core (with Flush and Moulded Facings) FD30 & PAS 23/24 Timber Door Assemblies	58
285	VICAIMA LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	60
292	PUERTAS NORMA S.A.	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	62
302	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD60 Flush Flax Door Assemblies	63
303	LS GROUP LTD	FD30 Doorsets	64
304	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Audiodor 35 60	66
331	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD60 Timber Door Assemblies	68
338	J B KIND LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies ('Royale and Ilusion Range')	69
342	HASSAN ABUL WOODWORKING FACTORY	FD90 Doorsets	71
350	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD30 Sound Secure/FD30 Soundsure	73
352	SHN JOINERY LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	75
354	SHN JOINERY LIMITED	FD60 Timber Door Assemblies	77
357	EUROPEAN WOOD PRODUCTS LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Supplies	79
359	BENNETT WINDOWS & DOORS LIMITED	FD30 Blankfort 30	81
360	BENNETT WINDOWS & DOORS LIMITED	FD60 Blankfort 60	83
365	HASSAN ABUL WOODWORKING FACTORY	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	85

CERTIFIRE CF No.	List of CERTIFIRE Certificated door Manufacturers	Product name	Page No.
366	HASSAN ABUL WOODWORKING FACTORY	FD30 Doorsets	86
374	SHN JOINERY LIMITED	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	87
375	SHN JOINERY LIMITED	FD30 Flamebreak Timberdoor Assemblies	89
380	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD30 Tube core LITE	91
385	HOLLWAYS DOORS & FRAMES LIMITED	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	93
394	JELD-WEN LIMITED	FD60 Timber Door Assemblies	95
395	EUROPEAN WOOD PRODUCTS LIMITED	FD60 Timber Door Supplies	97
396	PUERTAS NORMA S.A.	FD30 'Regency' Timber Door Assemblies	99
399	SUNDART PRODUCTS GROUP LIMITED	FD30 Duradart Doorsets	101
403	HOLLWAYS DOORS & FRAMES LIMITED	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	103
408	SUNDART PRODUCTS GROUP LIMITED	FD30 Doorsets	105
409	SUNDART PRODUCTS GROUP LIMITED	FD60 Lamcor Doorsets	107
411	REMBRAND TIMBER LTD	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	109
412	REMBRAND TIMBER LIMITED	Flamebreak 60 Timber Door Supplies	111
415	BRAY & SLAUGHTER LIMITED	Flamebreak 30	113
416	BENLOWE GROUP LIMITED T/A BENNETT WINDOWS AND DOORS	Flamebreak 30	115
417	BRAY & SLAUGHTER LIMITED	Flamebreak 60 Timber Door Assemblies	117
433	CORINTHIAN INDUSTRIES (ASIA) SDN BERHAD	FD30 Panelled Door Assemblies	119
434	BENNETT WINDOWS AND DOORS	Flamebreak 60 Timber Door Assemblies	121
450	DOORWORKS LIMITED	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	123
451	DOORWORKS LIMITED	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	125
454	VICAIMA LIMITED	FD60 Prima Timber Door Assemblies	127
467	HOLLWAYS DOORS & FRAMES LIMITED	FD60 Strebord 54 Timber Door Assemblies	129
478	DARLINGTON BOROUGH COUNCIL	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	131
479	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Solidcor 60 FX/EnduraCor 60	133
485	SUNDART PRODUCTS GROUP LIMITED	Sundart FD120 Firedart Doorsets	135
486	STP TIMBER PRODUCTS LTD	STP Timber Products Ltd, FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	137
492	PHILLIPS JOINERY LIMITED	FD30 Doorsets	139
538	G E DOOR MANUFACTURING LTD	FD30 Streboard 44 Timber Door Assemblies	141
539	G E DOOR MANUFACTURING LTD	FD60 Streboard 54 Timber Door Assemblies	143
540	G E DOOR MANUFACTURING LTD	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	145
541	G E DOOR MANUFACTURING LTD	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	147
552	FIRE DOORS LTD	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	149
553	FIRE DOORS LTD	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	151
554	FIRE DOORS LTD	FD60 Optima Timber Door Assemblies	153
555	FIRE DOORS LTD	FD30 Optima Timbre Door Assemblies	155
561	HANSON & BEARDS LIMITED	FD30 Strebord 44 Timber Door Assemblies	157
562	HANSON & BEARDS LIMITED	FD60 Strebord 54 Timber Door Assemblies	159
572	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	161

CERTIFIRE CF No.	List of CERTIFIRE Certificated door Manufacturers	Product name	Page No.
573	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	163
575	PHILIPS JOINERY LTD	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	165
625	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD30 PremCORE Lite (L)	167
632	PUERTAS NORMA S.A.	FD60 Timber Door Assemblies	169
633	PUERTAS NORMA S.A.	FD90 Timber Door Assemblies	170
658	FIRE DOORS LTD.	FD30 Strebord 44 Timber Door Assemblies	172
659	FIRE DOORS LTD.	FD60 Strebord 54 Timber Door Assemblies	174

✉ **LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND**
 Head Office, Milnhay Road
 Langley Mill, Nottingham, NG16 4AZ

☎ 01773 530500
 📠 01773 530040

✓ **Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:
 Part 22: 1987:**

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

■ **Insulation**

30 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of
 uninsulating glass

✓ **Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations:**

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-acting, Single-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2550 (at 926 width)	1157 (at 2040 height)	2.36
Single-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2950 (at 1000 width)	1360 (at 2169 height)	2.95
Single-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched) 10 x 4 intumescent seals	2150 (at 926 width)	938 (at 2150 height)	2.02
Single-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched) 20 x 4 intumescent seals	2950 (at 926 width)	1050 (at 2600 height)	2.73
Double-acting Single-Leaf	2667 (at 913 width)	1141 (at 2134 height)	2.43
Double-acting, Double-leaf	2667 (at 913 width)	1141 (at 2134 height)	2.43
PIVETTE Doorsets	2040 mm	582 + 340	1.39

Maximum Dimensions of leaves.

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

✓ **Door Frame**

Single-Acting Doorsets

Softwood or Hardwood:

Density – 460 kg/m³ min

Dimensions – 60 mm by 30 mm min (single action doorsets)

Door Stop – 12 mm deep pinned, screwed or rebated from solid

Medium Density Fibreboard:

Density – 650 kg/m³ min

Dimensions – 60 mm by 30 mm min

Door stop – 12 mm deep pinned, screwed or rebated from solid

Particle Board:

Density – 640 kg/m³ min

Dimensions – 60 mm by 30 mm min

Door Stop – 12 mm deep pinned, screwed or

Rebated From Solid:

Veneer – Hardwood or PVC

Steel (hollow or back-filled):

Dimensions – 100 mm by 50 mm min

Thickness – 16 S.W.G (1.6 mm) min

Door Stop – 18 mm deep rebate

Split door frames:

Permitted providing the section opposite the door edge complied with minimum requirements for single section timber frames.

Frames may be clad with steel.

Double-Acting Doorsets

Hardwood:

Density – 530 kg/m³ min

Dimensions – 94 mm by 32 mm min (jambs)

94 mm by 44 mm min (head)

Jointing:

Butt joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws

Door to frame gaps:

Not to exceed 4.0 mm except at threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted and 5.0 mm at the meeting stiles

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 1935 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
Doors < 1200 mm high, 2 hinges per leaf Doors < 2134 mm high, 3 hinges per leaf Doors > 2134 mm high, 3 hinges per leaf
Type:
Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported, lift off and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel.
Positions:
200 mm, mid height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf. Situations where 4 no hinges are fitted, the two middle hinges are to be fitted as per the manufacturers recommendations.
Dimensions:
Blade height – 100 mm (+ 25 – 10 mm) Blade width – 44 mm (+ 3 mm) Blade thickness – 3 mm (+ 0.5 mm) Knuckle Dia – 13 mm (+ 1 mm)
Intumescent Protection:
Hinges over 100 mm in height and/or 38 mm in blade width require bedding on 1 mm interdens
Fixings:
4 No. steel screws (min) no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long, except for H105 or ASSA 3220 which require 3 No. above fixings per blade (or similar design)

Latches

Latches are optional although, when fitted shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 12209 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets

■ **Maximum case dimensions:**

166 mm by 98 mm by 20 mm

■ **Maximum forend dimensions:**

235 mm long by 25.5 mm wide

■ **Latch Bolt Material:**

To be bedded onto 1 mm thick interdens or mastic

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

STP JOINERY

Mildred Sylvester Way, Off Pontefract Road, Normanton Wakefield, West Yorkshire, WF6 1TA

☎ 08700 607567

📠 08700 567568

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987:

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

■ **Insulation**

30 minutes

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations:

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single Acting Single Leaf	2345 mm	950 mm	1.94m ²

This approval is applicable to single-acting, single-leaf latched, assemblies at leaf dimensions up to those detailed within the Table above.

Door Frame

To be any of the following:-

Softwood:
Min Spec BS 1186, Clause 2 or Hardwood or MDF
Density:
Minimum 430 kg/m ³
Section Size:
70 mm by 30 mm min plus 12 mm stop rebated from solid or planted
Door to Frame Gaps:
Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use of fire resisting timber doors in addition to the specification below:

Number:
3 No
Type:
Steel, butt, lift off, journal supported, any washers or ball bearings to be steel
Size:
100-110 mm high Blade width 30-40 mm Knuckle diameter, maximum 12 mm Fixings, steel screws, minimum 4 No. and 25mm long
Intumescent:
Not required.

Latches

Latches, where fitted, shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Maximum case dimensions:**

120 mm high, 90 mm wide by 22 mm thick

■ **Latch bolt material:**

Steel

■ **Intumescent protection:**

Not required

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **STP JOINERY & IRMADE – INDUSTRIES**
DE REVESTIMENTO
 Mildred Sylvester Way, Off Pontefract Road,
 Normanton Wakefield, West Yorkshire WF6 1TA

☎ 08700 607567
 📠 08700 567568

- ✓ **Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:**
Part 22: 1987:
 - **Integrity**
30 minutes
 - **Insulation**
30 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

✓ **Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations:**

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)
Single-acting, Single-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2345	950
Single-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2275	926

Double-leaf doorsets including unequal sized door leaves are permitted on the assumption that the smaller leaf is no less than 30 % of the width of the larger leaf.

✓ **Door Frame**
 To be any of the following:-

Softwood:
Min. spec BS 1186, Clause 2 or Hardwood or MDF
Density:
Minimum 450 kg/m ³ (single-leaf doorsets) or 516 kg/m ³ (double-leaf doorsets)
Section Size:
70 mm by 30 mm min plus 12 mm stop rebated from solid or planted
Door to Frame Gaps:
Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 12 mm is permitted

- ✓ **Glazed Apertures**
 The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.
- ✓ **Intumescent Seals**
 CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

✉ **JELD-WEN UK LIMITED**
 Woodhouse Mill, Sheffield,
 South Yorkshire, S13 9WH

☎ 0114 2542000
 📠 0114 2696696

- ✓ **Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:**
Part 22: 1987:
 - **Integrity**
30 minutes
 - **Insulation**
30 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

✓ **Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations:**

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-acting, Single-Leaf Timber/MDF Frame	2621	1121	2.39
Single-acting, Single-leaf Steel Frame (latched)	2303	972	1.93
Single-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2469	1043	2.24
Double-acting, single and Double Leaf (latched/unlatched)	2555	1106	2.30

Double-leaf doorsets including unequal sized door leaves are permitted on the assumption that the smaller leaf is no less than 40 % of the width of the larger leaf.

✓ **Door Frame**
 To be any of the following:-

Material:
Softwood or hardwood with the exception of Iroko, Geronggang and Ash. Ash may be used, subject to a minimum density of 650 kg/m ³
Minimum specification:
BS EN 942 1996, Clause 5.2 Table 1 (Class J40) or better (for softwood)
Density:
minimum 510 kg/m ³
Section size:
minimum 70 mm by 25 mm plus 12 mm stop rebated from solid or planted 25 mm wide by 12 mm thick. The stop may be machined from solid timber, glued and pinned or pinned only using 40 mm long steel pins
Material:
Mild steel (Single-acting, single leaf latched doorsets only)

Density:
N/A
Section size:
52 mm by 28 mm with a 19 mm by 3 mm stop. 1.2 mm thick, rolled mild steel
Material:
MDF
Density:
minimum 720 kg/m ³
Section size:
Minimum 77 mm by 25 mm plus 12 mm stop rebated from solid or planted 25 mm wide by 12 mm thick. The stop may be machined from the solid, glued and pinned or pinned only using 38 mm long steel pins
Jointing:
Mortice and tenon or half lapped joint with the head fixed to the jambs with two steel fixings
Door to frame gaps:
Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted

- ✓ **Glazed Apertures**
 The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.
- ✓ **Intumescent Seals**
 CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

✓ **Hinges**
 In addition to the general requirements given on Page 7 the following hinges are specifically approved:
 Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.

Number:
Doors up to 2400 mm high, 3 No per leaf Doors larger than 2400 mm high, 4 No. per leaf
Type:
Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.

Positions:	
Centrally in the leaf height 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 250 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Size:	
1) Blade height:	100 mm
2) Blade width:	26 - 36 mm
3) Blade thickness:	2 - 3 mm
4) Knuckle dia:	12 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4.No and no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long. (Fixings within MDF frames are to be a minimum of 25 mm long)	

Hinges may be substituted by CERTIFIRE approved items subject to the conditions contained within the relevant CERTIFIRE certificate for the specific hinge

Specific hinges referenced 61029BB may be used with each blade bedded on 1 mm thick Mono-ammonium phosphate (interdens) material.

Latches

In addition to the general requirements given on Page 7 the following are specific requirements:
Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets.

■ **Maximum case dimensions:**

120 mm high by 19 mm thick.

■ **Forend dimensions:**

165 mm long by 25 mm wide (maximum).

■ **Latch bolt material:**

material with a melting point greater than 800°C.

■ **Handles:**

No restriction on type and material.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND**
Head Office, Milnhay Road,
Langley Mill, Nottingham, NG16 4AZ

☎ 01773 530500

📠 01773 530040

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987:

■ **Integrity**

60 minutes

■ **Insulation**

60 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations:

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single Acting Single Leaf (latched/unlatched) Intumescent Option 1*	2500 mm (at 926 width)	926 mm (at 2500 height)	2.31
Single-acting, single leaf (latched/unlatched) Intumescent Option 2	2242 (at 923 width)	969 mm (at 2135 height)	2.07
Single-acting Double-leaf (latched/unlatched) Intumescent Option 1	2266 (at 926 width)	952 (at 2500 height)	2.31
Double-acting Single-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2266 mm (at 926 width)	952 mm (at 2200 height)	2.10
Double-acting Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2266 mm (at 926 width)	952 mm (at 2200 height)	2.10

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

*Intumescent options 1 & 2 are detailed in the data-sheet.

Door Frame

To be any of the following:-

Single Acting Doorsets
Hardwood:
Density: 530 kg/m minimum Dimensions: 90 mm by 32 mm minimum Doorstop: 12 mm deep pinned, screwed or rebated from solid to leave a minimum 32 mm Configurations: Single-acting, single-leaf and double acting, single and double-leaf
Split Door Frames:
Permitted providing the section opposite the door edge is 85 mm by 32 mm minimum
Double Acting Doorsets
Hardwood:
Density: 530 kg/m minimum Dimensions: 94 mm by 44 mm minimum
Joining:
Butt Joints, mortice-and-tenon, mitred or half-lapped joints with head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws
Door to Frame Gaps:
Not to exceed 3mm except at the threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted and 5 mm at the meeting stiles.

Note: Double-acting doorsets must be installed within a hardwood frame

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate. *

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use of fire resisting timber doors in addition to the specification below:

Number:	
Doors<1200 mm high, 2 hinges per leaf	
Doors<2134 mm high, 2 hinges per leaf	
Doors<2134 mm high, 4 hinges per leaf	
Type:	
Steel, phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported, lifts off and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel.	
Positions:	
200 mm, mid-height and 22 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf. Situations where 4 No. hinges are fitted, the two middle hinges are to be fitted as per the manufacturer's recommendations.	
Dimensions:	
1) Blade height:	125 mm (+10/-25 mm)
2) Blade width:	38 mm (+6/-3 mm)
3) Blade thickness:	3 mm (+0.5 mm)
4) Knuckle dia:	16 mm (+1/-3 mm)
Fixings:	
5 No. steel screws (min) no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long.	
Protection:	
1 mm thick interdens to each hinge blade.	

Latches

Latches are optional although when fitted shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 12209 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets

■ **Maximum case dimensions:**

166 mm by 98 mm by 20 mm

■ **Maximum forend dimensions:**

235 mm long by 25.5 mm wide

■ **Latch Bolt Material:**

Steel/brass


■ **Intumescent protection:**


To be bedded onto 1 mm thick interdens.


No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

 **LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND**
Head Office, Milnhay Road
Langley Mill, Nottingham, NG16 4AZ

 01773 530500

 01773 530040

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987:

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

■ **Insulation**

30 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations:

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (unlatched)	2600 mm	1046 mm	2.41 m
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (latched)	2600 mm	1076 mm	2.73 m ²
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf (latched/unlatched)	2600 mm	1046 mm	2.41 m ²
Double-Acting, Single-Leaf	2100 mm	915 mm	1.92 m ²
Double-Acting, Double-Leaf	2100 mm	915 mm	1.92 m ²

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

To be any of the following:-

Material:
Softwood – for use with Single-acting door leaves only Hardwood – for use with any door leaves
Density:
Minimum 450 kg/m ³ (softwood) and 510 kg/m ³ (hardwood)
Section sizes

Single-Acting doorsets:

Minimum 70 mm by 32 mm plus a minimum 12 mm deep stop (pinned or rebated from solid)

Double-Acting doorsets:

Minimum 94 mm by 44 mm (head) and 94 mm by 32 mm (Jambs).

Jointing:

Butt Joints mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws

Door to frame gaps:

Not to exceed 4.0mm except at threshold where up to 10.0 mm is permitted and 4.0 mm at the meeting stiles

Transom rails (overpanels):

Minimum 70 mm by 44 mm (single-acting doorsets) and 94 mm by 44 mm (double-acting doorsets). Mullions included within fanlights over double leaf doorsets shall be at the same minimum dimensions

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE Marked in accordance with BS EN 1935 for use of fire resisting doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
Doors up to and equal to 2100 mm high, 3 hinges per leaf Doors greater than 2100 mm high, 4 hinges per leaf Mild or stainless steel butt, journal supported and fix pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel.
Positions:
200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf. The remaining hinges are to be installed in line with the manufacturers recommendations

Size:
100 mm high (+25, -10 mm) Blade width (+3 mm) by 3 mm thick (+0.5 mm) Knuckle diameter, 13 mm (+1 mm) Fixings, steel screws, minimum 4.No and no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long, except for Royde and Tucker or ASSA 3220 which require 3 No. fixings per blade.
Protection:
1) Bedded on intumescent mastic 2) 1 mm thick (minimum) intumescent pads

Latches

Latches are only necessary on softwood door leaves and when fitted shall be CE marked for use on fire testing timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

Latches are not required on hardwood doorsets but if fitted, shall conform to the specification given below:

- **Maximum case dimensions:**
166 mm by 147 mm by 20 mm

- **Maximum forend dimensions:**
235 mm long by 25.5 mm wide

- **Latch Bolt Material:**
steel/brass

- **Protection:**
15 mm wide by 1 mm thick interdens to each face of lockcase and around edge of lockcase

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **STP JOINERY**
Mildred Sylvester Way, Off Pontefract Road,
Normanton Wakefield, West Yorkshire WF6 1TA

☎ 08700 607567
📠 08700 567568

- Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987**
- **Integrity**
30min
- **Insulation**
30min if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Dimensions:
70mm deep x 27mm wide minimum excluding doorstep.
Material:
Softwood or hardwood or MDF.
Density:
440kg/m ³ minimum.
Stop:
12-25mm thick. The stop may be machined from solid timber, glued and pinned or pinned only using 40mm long steel pins or screws at nominally 300mm centres.
Jointing:
Butt joints or mortice and tenon or half lapped joint with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screw fixings.

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

In addition to the general requirements given on page 7 the following hinges are specifically approved:
Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.

Number:
3 Hinges Per Leaf
Type:
Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.
Positions:
Centrally in the leaf height, 250 mm from the head of the leaf and 260 mm from the base of the door leaf
Size:
100 – 110 mm high Blade width: 32-38 mm by 2-3 mm thick Knuckle diameter: maximum 12 mm
Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum 4.No and no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long

Latches

In addition to the general requirements given on page 7 the following are specific requirements:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets.

- **Max. case Dimensions:**
Orend dimension are 120mm long x 25mm wide.

- **Max. Forend Dimension:**
Steel

- **Latch Bolt Material:**
Steel

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door Closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **STP JOINERY & IRMADE - INDUSTRIES DE REVESTIMENTO**
Mildred Sylvester Way, Off Pontefract Road,
Normanton Wakefield, West Yorkshire WF6 1TA

☎ 08700 607567
📠 08700 567568

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
60min
- **Insulation**
60min if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Dimensions:
90mm deep x 44mm wide minimum excluding doorstop.
Material:
Hardwood with the exception of Iroko and Ash.
Density:
620kg/m ³ minimum.
Stop:
34mm wide x 13mm thick rebated from solid or planted stop, pinned only using 38mm long steel pins.
Jointing:
Butt joints or mortice and tenon or half lapped joint with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screw fixings.
Door to frame gaps:
Not to exceed 3mm except at threshold where up to 12mm is permitted.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

In addition to the general requirements given on page 7 the following hinges are specifically approved:
Steel butt, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.

Number:
3 Hinges Per Leaf
Type:
Steel butt, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.
Positions:
Centrally in the leaf height, nominally 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 230 mm from the base of the door leaf
Size:
100 mm Blade width, 35-40 mm by 3 mm thick Knuckle diameter, maximum 12 mm
Fixings:
4 off steel screws No.8 by 32 mm long
Protection:
Bedded onto 2 mm thick Palusol liner

Latches

In addition to the general requirements given on page 7 the following are specific requirements:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt

- **Maximum case dimensions:**
120mm high, 90mm wide x 22mm thick.

- **Maximum forend dimensions:**
64mm long x 25mm wide.

- **Latch bolt material:**
Steel

- **Protection:**
Encapsulated within Interdens lock liner.

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **JELD-WEN UK LIMITED**
Woodhouse Mill, Sheffield,
South Yorkshire S13 9WH

☎ 0114 2542000
📠 0114 2696696

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
30min
- **Insulation**
30min if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)
Single acting ,single leaf (latched)	2630	1138
Single-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2146	974

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material:
Softwood or hardwood with the exception of Iroko and Ash
Minimum specification:
BS EN 942 1996, Clause 5.2 Table 1 (Class J40) or better (for softwood)
Density:
Minimum 510 kg/m ³
Section size:
Minimum 70 mm by 25 mm plus 12 mm planted stop rebated from the solid or planted 25 mm wide by 12 mm thick. The stop may be machined from the solid, glued and pinned or pinned only using 40 mm long steel pins.
Material:
MDF
Density:
Minimum 720 kg/m ³
Section size:
Minimum 70 mm by 25 mm plus 12 mm planted stop rebated from the solid or planted 25 mm wide by 12 mm thick. The stop may be machined from the solid, glued and pinned or pinned only using 40 mm long steel pins

Jointing:

Mortice and tenon or half lapped joint with the head fixed to the jambs with two steel fixings

Door to frame gaps:

Not to exceed 3 mm except at the threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

In addition to the general requirements given on Page 7 the following hinges are specifically approved:
Fixed or loose pin, washered butt, ball bearing or journal supported (ball bearings to be steel)

Number:
Doors up to 2400 mm high 3.No Doors larger than 2400 mm 4.No
Type:
Fixed or loose pin, washered butt, ball bearing or journal supported (ball bearings to be steel)
Size:
100 mm high (maximum) Blade width 26-30 mm, 2mm thick
Positions:
150 mm from head, central 225-250 mm from base of leaf
Fixings:
Steel screws minimum No.8 (3.8 diameter) and 32 mm long (min. 25 mm long into MDF Frames)
Material:
Brass (to BS 2874) Phosphor bronze, Steel or stainless steel

Latches

In addition to the general requirements given on Page 7 the following are specific requirements:
Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night-latches, knobssets

■ **Latch bolt material:**

Material with a melting point greater than 800°C

■ **Maximum case dimensions:**

120 mm high by 90 mm wide by 19 mm thick

■ **Forend plate:**

160 mm high by 25 mm wide

■ **Strike:**

160 mm high by 5 mm wide

Note: Rebate conversion kit bedded onto intumescent mastic may be used on rebated double leaf doorsets. Maximum case dimensions of 57 mm high by 78 mm wide by 25 mm thick.

Latches may be substituted by CERTIFIRE approved items subject to the conditions contained within the relevant CERTIFIRE certificate for the specific latch.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **JELD-WEN UK LIMITED**
Woodhouse Mill, Sheffield,
South Yorkshire, S13 9WH

☎ 0114 2542000

📠 0114 2696696

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

60min

■ **Insulation**

60min if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)
2349 mm (at 937 wide)	1030 mm (at 2134 mm high)	2.20m ²

Table 1 – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood:
Excluding Ash, Iroko, Towri & Gerrongang)
Density:
Minimum 590kg/m ³
Section size:
Minimum 32 mm by 85 mm (excluding stop)
Door stop:
Stop rebated from solid or planted 25 mm by 12 mm thick. The stop may be machined from solid timber, glued and pinned or pinned only using 40 mm long steel pins.
Joints:
Mortice and tenon or half lapped joints using two steel fixings.
Door to frame gaps:
Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall comply with BS EN 1935

Number:
3.No.
Type:
Fixed or loose pin, washered butt, ball bearing or journal supported (ball bearings to be steel)
Material:
100 mm high (maximum) Blade width 30-26 mm 3.5 mm thick (maximum)
Dimensions:
Blade Width: 30 – 36 mm Thickness: 3.5 mm (maximum) Height: 100 mm (maximum)
Positions:
150 mm for head, central and 250 mm from base of leaf (+50 mm)
Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum No.8s (3.8 mm diameter) by 32 mm long

Where hinges with a blade width greater than 30 mm wide are used, a continuous length of nominally 10 mm wide by 4 mm thick. Therm-A-Seal intumescent shall bypass the hinge.

Latches

Latches shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or EN 12209

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Latch bolt material:**

Steel

■ **Max.case dimensions:**

120 mm high by 90 mm wide by 19 mm thick maximum

■ **Forend plate:**

160 mm high by 25 mm wide maximum

■ **Strike:**

160 mm high by 25 mm wide maximum

No restriction on type and material of handles.

To be fitted at 1000 mm (+200 mm) from base of leaf

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **JELD-WEN UK LIMITED**
Woodhouse Mill, Sheffield,
South Yorkshire S13 9WH

☎ 0114 2542000

📠 0114 2696696

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30min

■ **Insulation**

30min if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Area (mm)
2558 mm (at 927 mm wide)	1112 mm (at 2132 mm high)	2.37m ²

Double-leaf doorsets including unequal sized door leaves are permitted on the assumption that the smaller leaf is no less than 40 % of the width of the larger leaf.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material:	Softwood or Hardwood:
	Excluding Ash, Towri, Iroko and Gerrongang
	Density:
	min 510kg/m ³
	Section Size:
	min. 77 mm by 25 mm plus 12 mm stop rebated from solid or planted 25 mm wide by 12 mm thick. The stop may be machined from solid timber, glued and pinned or pinned only using 40 mm long steel pins.
Material:	MDF
	Density:
	minimum 720 Kg/m ³
	Section Size:
	minimum 77 mm by 25 mm plus 12 mm stop rebated from solid or planted 25 mm wide by 12 mm thick. The stop may be machined from the solid, glued and pinned or pinned only using 40 mm long steel pins.
	Joints
	Mortice and tenon or half lapped joint with the head fixed to the jambs using two steel fixings.
	Door to Frame Gaps
	Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted.

Threshold Seals

Exitex MDS 140 aluminium threshold sill may be used.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall comply with BS EN 1935

Number:
Doors up to 2400 mm high, 3.No Doors larger than 2400 mm high, 4.No
Type:
Fixed or loose pin, washered butt, ball bearing or journal supported (ball bearings to be of steel)
Size:
100 mm high (maximum) Blade width 30-26 mm 3.5 mm thick (maximum)
Positions:
150 mm from head, central and 250 mm from base of leaf (+50 mm)
Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum No.8s (3.8 mm diameter) and 32 mm long (25 mm long for MDF frames)
Material:
Brass (to BS 2874), Phosphor Bronze, Steel or Stainless Steel

Latches

To be fitted at 100 mm (+200 mm) from base of leaf

Latches shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or EN 12209

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches, knobsets

■ **Latch bolt material:**

Material with a melting point greater than 800°C

■ **Case dimensions:**

120 mm high by 90 mm wide by 19 mm thick maximum

■ **Forend plate:**

160 mm high by 25 mm wide maximum

■ **Strike:**

160 mm high by 25 mm wide maximum

A Winkhaus multi-point lock maybe fitted and shall be bedded onto Pyromas A intumescent mastic.

No restriction of type and material of handles

Note rebate conversion kit bedded onto intumescent mastic may be used on rebated double-leaf doorsets. Maximum case dimensions of 57 mm high and 78 mm wide by 25 mm thick.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **JELD-WEN UK LIMITED**
Woodhouse Mill, Sheffield,
South Yorkshire S13 9WH

☎ 0114 2542000

📠 0114 2696696

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

60min

■ **Insulation**

60min if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Area (mm)
2459 mm (at 926 wide)	1065 mm (at 2168 mm high)	2.27m ²

Table 1 – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material:
Hardwood or Softwood (Not Ash, Iroko, Towri or Gerronggang)
Density:
590 kg/m ³ minimum
Section size:
minimum 85 mm by 32 mm plus 12 mm stop rebated from solid, or planted 25 mm wide by 12 mm thick. The stop may be machined from solid timber, glued and pinned or pinned only using 40 mm long steel pins.
Joints:
Mortice and tenon or half lapped joint; with the head fixed to the jambs with two steel fixings.
Door to frame gaps:
Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall comply with BS EN 1935

Number:
Doors up to 2400 mm high, 3.No Doors larger than 2400 mm high, 4.No
Type:
Fixed Pin, washered butt, ball bearing or journal supported (ball bearings to be steel)
Material:
Steel or Stainless Steel
Positions:
150 mm from head, central and 250 mm from base of leaf (+50mm)
Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum No.8s (3.8 mm diameter) by 32 mm long.
Intumescent:
For door leaves hung within a frame of density less than 590 kg/m ³ , the hinge blades shall be bedded onto 2 mm thick interdens or graphite intumescent.

Latches

To be fitted at 1000 mm (+200 mm) from the base of the leaf
Latches shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or EN 12209

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt.

■ **Latch bolt material:**

Material with a melting point greater than 800°C

■ **Max. Case dimensions:**

120 mm high by 90 mm wide by 19 mm thick maximum

■ **Forend plate:**

160 mm high by 25 mm wide maximum

■ **Strike:**

160 mm high by 25 mm wide maximum

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND**
Head Office, Milnhay Road
Langley Mill, Nottingham, NG16 4AZ

☎ 01773 530500

📄 01773 530040

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987:

■ **Integrity**

90 minutes

■ **Insulation**

90 minutes (60 minutes insulation within metal frames)

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations:

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single Acting Single Leaf	2345 mm (at 1258 mm wide)	1258 mm (at 2729 mm high)	3.43 m ²
Single- Acting, Double Leaf	2600 mm (at 1258 mm wide)	1258 mm (at 2600 mm high)	2.37 m ²

Table 1a – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions (Mineral Composite Frames)

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single Acting Single Leaf	2148 mm (at 926 mm wide)	926 mm (at 2148 mm high)	1.99 m ²
Single- Acting, Double Leaf	2148 mm (at 926 mm wide)	926 mm (at 2148 mm high)	1.99 m ²

Table 1b – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions (steel frames)

Door Frame

To be any of the following:-

Material:
Mineral Composite
Dimensions:
Minimum of 94 mm deep by 39 mm wide plus veneer
Density:
1050 kg/m ²

Stop:	
i) Material:	Mineral Composite plus veneer or hardwood timber as below
ii) Dimensions:	25 mm wide by 12 mm thick, planted
iii) Fixing:	32 mm long (minimum) pins at normal 600 mm centres

Joining:	
Butt Joints or Mortice and tenon or half lapped joint with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws or nail fixings	

Finishes:	
If required, any decorative timber veneer in addition to the above. Any non-metallic facing material, e.g. plastics laminates up to 2 mm thick applied in addition to the above frame section	

Material	Steel (with hardwood infill)
Thickness:	16 s.w.g (16m thick)
Dimensions:	Minimum 150 mm deep by 32 mm wide with 16 mm deep rebated stop or planted stop
Infill:	143 mm by 21 mm hardwood (min. 640 kg/m ³) with Lorient RK60851A intumescent wrap

Note: Door leaf dimensions are limited to 2148 mm high by 926 mm wide when using a steel frame.

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 1935 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
4 no. per leaf (3 no. per leaf door leaves less than 1200 mm high)
Type:
Mild steel lift-off or butt hinges ref. H105, H101, H102 or K9 or similar
Postions:
Normally 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head, remaining three hinges to be installed in-line with the manufacturers recommendations.
Overall nominal dimensions:
100 mm by 100 mm
Blade width:
38 (+3) mm
Blade thickness:
3 mm (+0.5) mm 3 mm (+0.5) mm
Knuckle diameter:
13 (+1) mm
Protection:
Blades to be bedded onto 2 mm thick interdens
Fixings:
3.No. 4.8 mm diameter by 32 mm long (to frame) and 62 mm long (to leaf) steel screws per blade (H105 lift-off hinges) or 5 No. 32 mm 4.8 diameter by 32 mm long steel screws to leaf and frame (H102 butt hinges).

Latches

Latches are optional although when fitted shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 12209 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

- **Mortice type:**
Automatic (sprung) latch bolt
- **Max. case dims:**
166 mm high by 90 mm wide by 25.5 mm thick
- **Max. forend dims:**
285 mm high by 20 mm wide
- **Latch bolt material:**
Steel
No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND**
Head Office, Milnhay Road, Langley Mill,
Nottingham, NG16 4AZ

☎ 01773 530500
📠 01773 530040

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987:

- **Integrity**
60 minutes
- **Insulation**
60 minutes (if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass)

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations:

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single Acting Single Leaf (latched/unlatched) in hardwood frames	2137 (at 910 width)	910 (at 2137 height)	1.94
Single-acting, single-leaf (latched) in steel frames	2104 (at 926 width)	926 (at 2104 height)	1.94
Single-acting, double leaf (latched/bolt) in hardwood frames	2104 (at 926 width)	926 (at 2104 height)	1.94
Single-acting, double leaf (latched/bolt) in steel frames	2104 (at 926 width)	926 (at 2104 height)	1.94
Double-acting, Single-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2266 (at 925 width)	952 (at 2200 height)	2.10
Double-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2266 (at 925 width)	952 (at 2200 height)	2.10

Table 1 – Maximum dimensions with Lorient ‘Palusol’ intumescent seals (primarily)

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-acting, Single-leaf with single 20 x 4 mm seals (latched/unlatched)	2080 (at 995 width)	995 (at 2080 height)	2.07
Single-acting, Single-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2800 (at 950 width)	1200 (at 2300 height)	2.76

Single-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2800 (at 950 width)	1200 (at 2300 height)	2.76
Double-acting, single-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2800 (at 950 width)	1200 (at 2300 height)	2.76
Double-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2800 (at 950 width)	1200 (at 2300 height)	2.76

Table 2 – Maximum Dimensions with Lorient ‘617’ Intumescent Seals

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by Linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door Frame

Frame to be project from the face of the wall by no more than one third of its thickness, for example 45 mm frame = 15 mm projection:

To be any of the following:

Single-Acting Doorsets

Hardwood	
i) Density:	530 kg/m ³
ii) Dimensions:	90 mm by 32 mm
iii) Door Stop:	12 mm deep pinned, screwed or rebated from solid to leave a minimum 32 mm
iv) Configurations:	Single-acting, single-leaf and double-acting, single and double-leaf
Steel(back-filled)	
i) Dimensions:	100 mm by 50 mm minimum
ii) Thickness:	16 S.W.G. (1.6 mm)
iii) Door stop:	18 mm deep rebate
iv) Backfill:	Mortar or concrete

Double-Acting Doorsets

Hardwood	
i) Density:	530 kg/m ³ minimum
ii) Dimensions:	94 mm by 44 mm minimum
Jointing	
Butt joints, mortice-and-tenon, mitred or half-lapped joints with head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws	
Door to Frame Gaps	
Not to exceed 3 mm except at the threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted and 5 mm at the meeting stiles	

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 1935 for use on fire resisting timber doors in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
Doors < 1200 mm high, 2 hinges per leaf	
Doors < 2134 mm high, 3 hinges per leaf	
Doors < 2134 mm high, 4 hinges per leaf	
Type:	
Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported, lift off and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel	
Postions:	
200 mm, mid-height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf. Situations where 4 No. hinges are fitted, the two middle hinges are to be fitted as per the manufacturers recommendations.	
Dimensions:	
i) Blade height:	25 mm (+10/-25 mm)
ii) Blade width:	38 mm (+6/-3 mm)
iii) Blade thickness:	3 mm (+ 0.5 mm)
iv) Knuckle dia:	16 mm (+1/-3 mm)
Fixings:	
5 No. steel screws (min) no smaller than No 8.by 32 mm long	
Protection:	
1 mm thick interdens to each hinge blade	

Latches

Latches are optional although when fitted shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 12209 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets.

■ **Mortice type:**
166 mm by 98 mm by 20 mm

■ **Max. case dims:**
235 mm long by 25.5 mm wide

■ **Max. forend dims:**
Steel/brass

■ **Latch bolt material:**
To be bedded onto 1mm thick interdensNo restriction on No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND**
Head Office, Milnhay Road
Langley Mill, Nottingham, NG16 4AZ

☎ 01773 530500

📠 01773 530040

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

120 minutes

■ **Insulation**

90 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations:

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf	2729 mm (at 1258 mm wide)	1258 mm (at 2729 mm high)	3.43 m ²
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf	2499 mm (at 926 mm wide)	1102 mm (at 2096 mm high)	2.31 m ²

Table 1 – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions

Door Frame

Single-Acting Doorsets

Dimensions:
Minimum of 94 mm deep by 39 mm wide plus veneer
Material:
Mineral Composite
Density:
1050 kg/m ³ minimum
Stop:
i) Material:
Mineral composite plus veneer
ii) Dimensions:
25 mm wide by 12 mm thick, planted
iii) Fixing:
32 mm Long (minimum) pins at nominal 600 mm centres
Jointing:
Butt Joints or Mortice and tenon or half-lapped joint with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws or nail fixings
Finishes:
If required, any decorative timber veneer in addition to the above. Any non-metallic facing material, eg plastics laminates up to 2 mm thick applied in addition to the above frame section.

Frame Fixings:

Screws and plugs or metal frame fixings at nominally 600 mm centres.

Door to Frame Gaps:

Head/Jambs: 3 mm (+1/-2 mm)
Meeting Edge: 4 mm (+1/-2 mm)
Threshold: 5 mm (maximum)

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 1935 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
3 off
Type:
Steel butt, any washers or ball bearings to be of steel
Postions:
Nominally 250 mm from the head and threshold of the leaf. Centre hinge to be between 500 mm and 1000 mm from the head of the door leaf (+50 mm)
Overall Dimensions:
100 mm by 100 mm
Blade Width:
38 (+3) mm
Blade Thickness:
3 mm (+ 0.5 mm)
Knuckle Diameter:
13 (+1) mm
Protection:
Blades to be bedded onto 1 mm thick interdens

Fixings:
3 No. 5 mm diameter by 36 mm long (to door frame) and 62 mm long (to door leaf) steel screws per blade

Latches

Latches are optional although when fitted shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 12209 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

- **Mortice type:**
Automatic (sprung) latch bolt
- **Max. case dims:**
152.5 mm high by 90 mm wide by 25.5 mm thick
- **Latch bolt material:**
Steel
- **Intumescent Protection:**
To be bedded onto 1 mm thick interdens
No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **JELD-WEN UK LIMITED**
Woodhouse Mill, Sheffield,
South Yorkshire S13 9WH

☎ 0114 2542000
📠 0114 2696696

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
30min
- **Insulation**
30min if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-acting, Single-leaf, latched	2310 (at 836 wide)	975 (at 1980 high)	1,930
Single-acting, double-leaf, latched/un-latched	2070 (at 838 wide)	850 (at 2040 high)	1.735

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum dimensions for Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (latched) doorsets includes all door leaves of dimensions 2040 mm high by 926 mm wide or less. All doorset configurations may incorporate overpanels which include a flush transom as detailed within the datasheet.

Single-acting, double-leaf doorsets shall include hardwood lippings to the vertical edges

Door frame

To be any of the following:

- Softwood:**
Minimum density 440 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 30 mm plus a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 440 kg/m³
- Hardwood:**
As above
- MDF:**
Minimum density 720 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 25 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep.
- Timber Split Frames:**
permitted providing section opposite door edge complies with minimum requirements for single section timber frames

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use with fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

Number:	
3 No	
Type:	
Steel butt, any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
Nominally 250 mm from the head and threshold of the leaf. Centre hinge to be between 500 mm and 1000 mm from the head of the door leaf (+50 mm)	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 – 110 mm high
Blade width	32 – 35 mm
Knuckle Dia	10 mm (+1 mm)
Fixings:	
4 No. steel screws 3 or 4 mm dia, by 30 mm long	

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type:**

Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims:**

Maximum 120 mm high, 90 mm wide by 22 mm thick

■ **Latch bolt:**

Steel

■ **Handles:**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position:**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1200 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED**
Huddersfield Road,
Darton, Barnsley, S75 5JS

☎ 01226 383434

📠 01226 388808

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30min

■ **Insulation**

30min if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)
Single acting , single leaf (latched)	2595 (at 915 width)	1111 (at 2135 height)
Single-acting, Single-leaf (unlatched)	2107 (at 926 width)	956 (at 2040 height)
Single-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2107 (at 926 width)	956 (at 2040 height)
Double-action, Double-leaf	2346 (at 926 width)	1065 (at 2040 height)
Double-acting, Single-Leaf	2346 (at 926 width)	1065 (at 2040 height)

Table 1 Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Softwood or Hardwood	
i) Density:	450 kg/m ³ minimum
ii) Dimensions:	67 mm by 28 mm minimum
iii) Door Stop:	12 mm – pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Medium Density Fibreboard:	
i) Density:	700 kg/m ³ min
ii) Dimensions:	77 mm by 18 mm min
iii) Door Stop:	12 mm – deep pinned, screwed or rebated from solid

Joining:

Butt joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half-lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws.

Door to frame gaps:

Not to exceed 4 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted. Meeting stile gap not to exceed 3.5 mm.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall comply with ‘The Construction Products Regulations (1991)’ and ‘The Construction Products (Amendment) Regulations (1994)’ (which maybe demonstrated via EN 1935 and/or CE marking), in addition to the specifications below:

Number:

3 Hinges Per Leaf

Type:

Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported and pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel

Positions:

200 mm, mid-height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf

Dimensions:

- i) Blade height: 100 mm (+20/-10 mm)
- ii) Blade width: 30 mm (+ 3 mm)
- iii) Blade thickness: 3 mm (+0.5 mm)
- iv) Knuckle Dia: 13 mm (+1 mm)

Fixings:

4.No. steel screws (min) no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long

Latches

Latches shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or BS EN 12209, in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets.

■ **Max case dimensions:**

164 mm by 80 mm by 14 mm

■ **Max forend dimensions:**

235 mm long by 25 mm wide

■ **Latch bolt material:**

Steel/brass

No restriction on type and material of handles

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED**
Huddersfield Road, Darton,
Barnsley, S75 5JS

☎ 01226 383434

📠 01226 388808

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987:

■ **Integrity**

30min

■ **Insulation**

30 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)
Single-acting, Single and Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2040	926

Table 1 Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Softwood or Hardwood
i) Density: 450 kg/m ³ minimum
ii) Dimensions: 67 mm by 28 mm minimum
iii) Door Stop: 12 mm – pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Medium Density Fibreboard:
i) Density: 700 kg/m ³ min
ii) Dimensions: 77 mm by 18 mm min
iii) Door Stop: 12 mm – deep pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Jointing:
Butt joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half-lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws.
Door to frame gaps:
Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted and 3 mm at the meeting stiles of double-leaf doorsets Localised 4 mm gaps at the head are permitted

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
3 Hinges Per Leaf
Type:
Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported and pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel.
Positions:
200 mm, mid-height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf
Dimensions:
i) Blade height: 100 mm (+20/-10 mm)
ii) Blade width: 30 mm (+ 3 mm)
iii) Blade thickness: 3 mm (+0.5 mm)
iv) Knuckle Dia: 13 mm (+1 mm)
Fixings:
4.No. steel screws (min) no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets.

■ **Max case dimensions:**

164 mm by 98 mm by 19 mm

■ **Max forend dimensions:**

235 mm long by 25 mm wide. For forends greater than 60 mm in length, an intumescent strip of width 5 mm and thickness should bypass the forend 4mm should bypass the forend

■ **Latch bolt material:**

Steel/brass

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **JELD-WEN UK LIMITED**
Woodhouse Mill, Sheffield,
South Yorkshire S13 9WH

☎ 0114 2542000
📠 0114 2696696

Fire resistance performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
30 minutes
- **Insulation**
30 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (latched/un-latched)	2180 (at 838 width)	926 (at 2040 height)	1.89
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf (latched/un-latched)	1980 (at 840 width)	840 (at 1980 height)	1.66

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

All doorset configurations may incorporate overpanels which include a flush transom as detailed within data sheet.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Softwood: Minimum density 510 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 30 mm plus a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep, minimum density 510 kg/m ³
Hardwood: As above
MDF: Minimum density 720 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 25 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep
Timber Split Frames: Permitted providing section opposite door edge complies with minimum requirements for single section timber frames

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number: 3 Hinges Per Leaf
Type: Steel butt, any washers or ball bearings to be of steel
Positions: Nominally 250 mm from the head of the threshold of the leaf, centre hinge between 500 mm and 1000 mm from the head of the door leaf (+50mm)
Dimensions: Height: 100 – 110 mm high Blade width: 30 – 35 mm Knuckle Dia: 10 mm (+1mm)
Fixings: 4 No. steel screws 3 or 4 mm dia by 30 mm long minimum
Protection: Bedded onto intumescent mastic

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

- **Type:**
mortice, automatic (sprung) latch bolt
- **Case dims:**
Maximum 120 mm high, 90 mm wide by 22 mm thick
- **Latch bolt:**
Steel
- **Handles:**
No restriction on type or material
- **Position:**
Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1200 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.
- **Protection:**
Bedded onto intumescent mastic

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND**
 Head Office, Milnhay Road
 Langley Mill, Nottingham, NG16 4AZ

☎ 01773 530500
 📠 01773 530040

Fire resistance performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
30min
- **Insulation**
30min (60 minutes insulation within metal frames) if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (latched/unlatched)	2725 (at 1080 width)	1205 (at 2440 height)	2.94
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf (latched/unlatched)	2725 (at 1080 width)	1205 (at 2440 height)	2.94

Table 1 Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions

Door frame

To be any of the following:
 Softwood, MDF or Hardwood

Note: Frame may project from the face of the wall by up to one third of its thickness, for example 30 mm frame = 10 mm projection (excluding split door frames).

Softwood, MDF and Hardwood
 Single-acting doorsets:

Dimensions:	
Minimum of 70 mm by 32 mm with 12 mm deep stop either pinned, screwed or rebated from solid	
Density for leaves up to 2237 high and 906 mm wide (1.84m ²)	
i) Single-leaf	400 kg/m ³ minimum (750 kg/m ³ for MDF)
ii) Double-leaf	510 kg/m ³ minimum (750 kg/m ³ for MDF)
Density for leaves over 2237 high and 906 mm wide (1.84 m ²)	
i) Single-leaf	510 kg/m ³ minimum (MDF not permitted)
ii) Double-leaf	510 kg/m ³ minimum (MDF not permitted)
Split Door frames:	
Permitted providing the section opposite the door edge complied with minimum requirements for single section timber frames	

Jointing:
Butt joints, mortice and tenon mitred or half-lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 1935 for use on fire resisting timber doors in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
Doors < 1200 mm high, 2 hinges per leaf
Doors < 2134 mm high, 3 hinges per leaf
Doors < 2134 mm high, 4 hinges per leaf
Type:
Steel. Phosphor bronze or brass butt journal supported lift off and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel.
Postions:
200 mm, mid height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf. Situations where 4 No. hinges are fitted, the two middle hinges are to be fitted as per the manufacturers recommendations
Dimensions:
i) Blade height: 100 mm (+25/- 10 mm)
ii) Blade width: 38 mm (+ 3 mm)
iii) Blade Thickness: 3 mm (+0.5 mm)
iv) Knuckle dia: 13 mm (+1 mm)
Intumescent Protection:
Hinges over 100 mm in height and/or 38 mm in blade width require bedding on 1 mm interdens
Fixings:
4 No. steel screws (min.) no smaller than No.8 by 30 mm long, except for H105, or ASSA 3220 which require 3 No. above fixings per blade (or similar design).

Latches

Latches are optional although when fitted shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 12209 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets

- **Max case dimensions:**
166 mm by 98 mm by 20 mm

- **Max forend dimensions:**
235 mm long by 25 mm wide

- **Latch bolt material:**
Steel/brass

- **Intumescent Protection:**
To be bedded onto 1 mm thick interdens or mastic

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **VICIAMA LIMITED**
Marlowe Avenue, Greenbridge Industrial Estate
Swindon, Wiltshire, SN3 3JF

☎ 01793 532333
📠 01793 530193

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

■ **Insulation**

30 minutes (if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass)

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched	2516 mm	1142 mm	2.33m ²
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched	2278mm	1034mm	2.11m ²
Single Acting, Double Leaf, Latched/unlatched	2244m	1019	2.08m ²

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

Chipboard:	
Density:	670 kg/m ³ ± 20 kg/m ³
Section Size:	Minimum of 125 mm by 28 mm plus a 40 mm by 15 mm glued pinned or screwed planted stop
Architrave:	Minimum of 57 mm by 15 mm deep
Softwood or Hardwood:	
Density:	750 kg/m ³ ± 20 kg/m ³
Section Size:	Minimum of 70 mm by 30 mm plus a 25 mm by 12.5 mm glued, pinned or screwed planted stop
Architrave:	Minimum of 57 mm by 15 mm deep
Softwood or Hardwood:	
Density:	510 kg/m ³ minimum
Section Size:	Minimum of 70 mm by 30 mm plus a 25 mm by 12.5 mm glued, pinned or screwed planted stop
Architrave:	Minimum of 57 mm by 15 mm deep
Door to Frame Gaps:	
Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted.	

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate. No site cutting of apertures permitted.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall comply with 'The Construction Products Regulations (1991)' and 'The Construction Products (Amendment) Regulations (1994)' (which may be demonstrated via EN 1935 and or CE marking), in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No.	
Type:	
Steel, butt, lift off, journal supported, any washers or ball bearings to be steel unless specified otherwise below	
Dimensions:	
Blade height:	100 - 110 mm (steel)
Brass butt type:	150 mm
Blade width:	32 - 35 mm
Knuckle dia:	Maximum 12 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and 25 mm long.	
Protection:	
Seals interrupted as detailed in Section 7 and bedded onto intumescent mastic or 1 mm thick ISL Therm-A-Strip pad.	
Postions:	
Nominally 150 mm from the head, mid-height and 350 mm from the threshold of the leaf (±50 mm)	

Latches

Latches shall be fitted to doors which include glazed areas and where fitted, latches shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS3621 or EN 12209 in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt.

■ **Max case dimensions:**

130 mm high, 90 mm wide by 20 mm thick

■ **Latch bolt material:**

Steel

■ **Protection:**

Bedded onto intumescent mastic

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED**
Huddersfield Road,
Darton Barnsley, S75 5JS

☎ 01266 383434
📠 01226 388808

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
30 minutes
- **Insulation**
30 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)
Single-acting, Single-leaf	2700 (at 943 width)	1165 (at 2129 height)
Single-acting, Double-leaf	2630 (at 943 width)	1165 (at 2129 height)
Double-acting, Single-leaf	2540 (at 921 width)	1086 (at 2040 height)
Double-acting, Double-leaf	2540 (at 921 width)	1086 (at 2040 height)

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Softwood or Hardwood:	
i) Density:	450 kg/m ³ minimum
ii) Dimensions:	70 mm by 28 mm minimum
iii) Door Stop:	any size – pinned, screwed, tongue and groove or rebated from solid
Medium Density Fibre Board:	
i) Density:	700 kg/M ³ min
ii) Dimensions:	70 mm by 28 mm min
iii) Door Stop:	any size-deep pinned, screwed, tongue and groove or rebated from solid
Jointing	
Butt joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws	

Door to frame gaps:
Not to exceed 4 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted. Meeting stile gap not to exceed 3.5 mm.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

Number:	
3 Hinges Per Leaf	
Type:	
Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel	
Positions:	
200 mm, mid height and 200 mm (+50) from the head of the leaf	
Dimensions:	
i) Blade height	100 mm (+20-10 mm)
ii) Blade width	30 mm (+3 mm)
iii) Blade Thickness	3 mm (+0.5 mm)
iv) Knuckle Dia	13 mm (+1 mm)
Fixings:	
4 No. steel screws (min) no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long	

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets

■ **Max. case dimensions:**

100 mm long by 75 mm by 19 mm, bedded on intumescent mastic

■ **Max. forend dimensions:**

160 mm long by 25 mm wide, bedded on intumescent mastic

■ **Latch bolt material:**

Steel/Brass

No restriction on type and material of handles. Forends and strike plates should be bedded on intumescent mastic

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED**
Huddersfield Road,
Darton Barnsley, S75 5JS

☎ 01266 383434
📠 01226 388808

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
60 minutes
- **Insulation**
60 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2305 (at 915 wide)	988 (at 2135 high)	2.11
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2246 (at 826 wide)	908 (at 2042 high)	1.86
Double-Acting, Single and Double-Leaf Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2040 (at 826 wide)	826 (at 2040 high)	1.69

Table 1 – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood:	
i) Density:	550 kg/m ³ minimum
ii) Dimensions:	70 mm by 28 mm minimum
iii) Door Stop:	any size – pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Jointing:	
Butt Joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the Jamb using two steel screws	

Door to Frame Gaps:
Not to exceed 4mm except at threshold where up to 9 mm is permitted. Meeting stile gap not to exceed 3.5 mm

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.*

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 Hinges Per Leaf	
Type:	
Steel, Journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
200 mm, mid height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf	
Dimensions:	
i) Blade height	100 mm (+20-10 mm)
ii) Blade width	38 mm (+3 mm)
iii) Blade Thickness	3 mm (+0.5 mm)
iv) Knuckle Dia	13 mm (+1 mm)
Fixings:	
4 No. steel screws (min) no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long	

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets

■ **Max. case dimensions:**

155 mm by 98 mm by 19 mm bedded on intumescent mastic

■ **Max. forend dimensions:**

170 mm long by 25 mm wide, bedded on intumescent mastic

■ **Latch bolt material:**

Steel/Brass

■ **Intumescent Protection:**

Rebates to be line with 1mm thick interdens. Forend or strike plate to be bypassed with minimum 10 mm thick by 4 mm thick intumescent strip.

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **JELD-WEN UK LTD**
Watch House
Doncaster, South Yorkshire

☎ 0117 963 3103
📠 0117 963 2546

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Insulation**
30 minutes (if incorporating not more than 20% insulating glass)

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single and Double Leaf, Latched/Un-latched for Fire Performance	2560 mm (at 910 mm wide)	956 mm (at 2438 high)	2.33m ²
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched – for FD 30 & PAS 23/24 performance	2062 mm High	959 mm wide	-

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame
(FD30)

Material:	Softwood or Hardwood
Density:	500 kg/m ³ (minimum)
Section size:	Minimum 70 mm by 28 mm plus 12 mm stop rebated from solid or planted 25 mm wide by 12 mm thick. The stop may be machined from solid timber, glued and pinned or pinned only using 40 mm long steel pins.
Jointing:	Mortice and tenon or half lapped joint with the head fixed to the jambs with two steel fixings
Door to Frame Gaps:	Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted

(FD30 and PAS 23/24)

As opposite except:

Section size:	Minimum 78 mm by 55 mm plus 12 mm stop rebated from solid. The stop should be machined from solid timber.
----------------------	---

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

For FD30 Performance only:
Hinges shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	3 No per leaf (minimum)
Type:	Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.
Position:	Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf
Dimensions:	Height: 100 mm Blade Width: 30 mm Thickness: 3 mm Knuckle Dia: 10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long
Protection:	None Required

For FD30 and PAS23/24 Performance:

Number:	3 No. per leaf (minimum)
Type:	NICO Heavy Duty butt hinges or Cooke brothers Stainless Steel lift-off (3720295041)
Fixings:	Steel (yellow) screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No. 10 by 32 mm long

Latches

For FD30 performance only:
Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors in addition to the specification below.

■ **Mortice type:**

Automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets. Maximum case dimensions 120 mm high by 19 mm thick. Maximum forend dimensions are 165 mm long by 25 mm wide. Latch bolt material to have a melting point greater than 800°C. No restriction on type and material of handles.

For FD30 and PAS23/24 performance:

■ **Mortice type:**

Union JL2521S-SS 60-72 with Key/Key or Key/Thumb-turn cylinders. Keeps fixed with 'Tee' nuts

■ **Multi-point type:**

SL16 FULLEX with steel latch bolt and fixed with 2.5" steel screws and fitted with a FULLEX Guard Cylinder with Key/Key or Key/Thumb-turn cylinders or KfV Multipoint split spindle lockset and keeps (ref AS4900XL) with Key/Key or Key/Thumb-turn cylinders. Keeps fixed with 'Tee' nuts

Door closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **VICAIMA LIMITED**
Marlowe Avenue, Greenbridge Industrial Estate,
Swindon, Wiltshire SN3 3JF

☎ 01793 532333

📠 01793 530193

Fire resistance performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30min

■ **Insulation**

30min if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-leaf (latched/un-latched)	2540 (at 944 width)	1175 (at 2040 height)	2.40
Single-Acting, Double-leaf (latched/un-latched)	2540 (at 944 width)	1175 (at 2040 height)	2.40

Table 1 – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material:	Softwood
Density:	440kg/m ³
Section size:	70mm x 30mm plus 12mm stop rebated from solid or planted.
Or	
Material:	MDF.
Density:	510kg/m ³

Section size:	70mm x 30mm plus 12mm stop rebated from solid or planted
Door to frame gaps:	Not to exceed 3.5mm except at threshold where up to 10mm is permitted.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall comply with BS 7352 or EN 1935

Number:	3
Type:	Steel butt, lift off, journal supported, any washers or ball bearings to be steel
Dimensions:	Height: 100 – 110 mm Blade Width: 30 mm Knuckle Dia: 12 – 14 mm
Fixings:	Steel screws, minimum 4 No and 25 mm long

Latches

In addition to the general requirements given on page 7 the following are specific requirements:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt.

■ **Maximum case dimensions:**

57mm high x 27mm wide.

■ **Latch bolt material:**

Steel

No restriction on type and material of handles

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **PUERTAS NORMA S.A.**
Calle San Miguel, S/N 42140 San Leonardo
De Yague (Soria), Spain

☎ + 34 93 6525600
📠 + 34 93 6525605

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
30 minutes
- **Insulation**
30 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single and Double-Leaf Doorsets	2199 mm (at a width of 925 mm)	1003 mm (at a height of 2030 mm)	2.03m ²

Table 1 – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions

Double-leaf doorsets including the unequal size leaves are permitted on the basis that the smaller leaf is no less than 40% if the width of the larger leaf.

Door frame

Material:	MDF
Density:	620 kg/m ³ minimum
Material:	Softwood
Density:	450 kg/m ³ minimum
Section size:	70 mm by 25 mm minimum plus 11 mm stop rebated from solid or planted
Door to frame gaps:	Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall comply with BS 7352

Number:	4
Type:	Steel, butt, lift off or journal supported. Any washers or ball bearings to be steel
Size:	100 mm high
Blade Width:	28 mm
Knuckle Dia:	12 mm
Fixings:	Steel screws, minimum 3 No. per hinge and 40 mm long

Latches

Latches shall conform to Category B of BS 5872

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt

- **Case dimensions:**
120 mm high by 90 mm wide by 22 mm thick
- **Fore plate:**
240 mm high by 24 mm wide
- **Strike plate:**
183 mm high by 24 mm wide
- **Latch bolt material:**
Steel

No restriction on type and material of handles

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED**
Huddersfield Road, Darton,
Barnsley, Yorkshire, S75 5JS

☎ 01226 383434
📠 01226 384955

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
60min
- **Insulation**
60min if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (Latched/Unlatched)	2040	926	1.89

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material:	Hardwood
Density:	600 kg/m ³ (minimum)
Section size:	Minimum 90 mm by 57 mm including 24 mm stop. The stop may be machined from solid timber, glued and pinned or pinned only using 40 mm long steel pins.
Joining:	Mortice and tenon or half lapped joint with the head fixed to the jambs with two steel fixings
Door to frame gaps:	Not to exceed 43 mm except at threshold where up to 8mm is permitted

Glazed apertures

Glazed Aperture are not approved for use with these doorsets.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors in addition to the specification below:

Number:	3 Hinges Per Leaf
Type:	Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel
Positions:	Centrally in the leaf height, 175 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the doorleaf.
Dimensions:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Blade height 100 mm ii) Blade width 30 mm iii) Blade Thickness 3 mm iv) Knuckle Dia 10 - 12 mm
Fixings:	Steel Screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long

Latches

Where fitted, locks/latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors in addition to the specification below:

- **Maximum case dimensions:**
22 mm high by 14.5 mm thick
- **Maximum forend dimensions:**
Steel

No restriction on type and material of handles:
Bedded on intumescent sheet – 2 mm thick interdens

Any other CERTIFIRE approved locks/latches subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **LS GROUP LIMITED**
P O Box 5404,
Nottingham, NG16 4BU

☎ 0870 240 0666

📠 0870 240 0777

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987:

- **Integrity**
30 minutes
- **Insulation**
30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (latched)	2600 (at 1176 wide)	1176 (at 2600 high)	3.06
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (unlatched)	2582 (at 926 wide)	1120 (at 2134 high)	2.39
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf (latched)	2600 (at 1176 wide)	1176 (at 2600 high)	3.06
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf (unlatched)	2135 (at 922 wide)	925 (at 2130 high)	1.97

Table 1 – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material:	Softwood or Hardwood
Dimensions:	Minimum of 70 mm by 32 mm with 15 mm deep stop rebated from solid. For doors exceeding 45 kg/m ² minimum frame dimensions to be 94 mm by 32 mm
Density:	530 kg/m ²
Split Door Frames:	Permitted providing the section opposite the door edge complied with minimum requirements for single section timber frames
Jointing:	Butt Joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half-lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steels screws.

Note: Frame may project from the face of the wall by up to one third of its thickness, for example 45 mm frame = 15 mm projection (excluding split door frames).

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

For FD30 Performance Only
Hinges shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors in addition to the following specifications below:

Number:	Doors < 2134 mm high, 3 hinges per leaf Doors > 2134 mm high, 4 hinges per leaf
Type:	Steel. Phosphor bronze or brass plated butt, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers all ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel
Positions:	Nominally 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the lead, remaining hinges to be installed in-line with the manufacturers recommendations.
Dimensions:	Height: 100 mm (+25 mm – 10 mm) Blade Width: 38 mm (+ 3 mm) Thickness: 3 mm (+ 0.5 mm) Knuckle Dia: 13 mm (+1 mm)
Fixings:	Minimum 3 No. steel screws minimum dimensions No 10 by 30 mm long woodscrews
Intumescent Protection :	1 m Interdens or Sealmaster Hinge pads to be used under hinge blades.

Latches

Latches are not necessary although when fitted shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors in addition to the specifications below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets

- **Max case dimensions:**
155 mm by 98 mm by 20 mm

- **Max forend dimensions:**
225 mm long by 25.5 mm wide

- **Latch bolt material:**
Steel/brass

No restriction on type and material of handles

Latch body is to be bedded onto intumescent paste/mastic or 1 mm thick interdens

Door closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **LEADERFLUSH AND SHAPLAND LIMITED**
Milnhay Road, Langley Mill,
Nottingham, NG16 4AZ

☎ 01773 530500
📠 01773 530040

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:
Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

60 minutes

■ **Insulation**

60 minutes – if incorporating not more than 20 % of un-insulating glass

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single or Double Leaf (Without Glazing, Latched/unlatched)	2635 (at 1154 wide)	1175 (at 2588 high)	3.04
Single-Acting, Single or Double-Leaf (With Glazing, latched/unlatched)	2510 (at 1000 wide)	1090 (at 2300 high)	2.51

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material:	Hardwood:
Dimensions:	Minimum of 70 mm by 32 mm with 15 mm deep stop either pinned or screwed or rebated from solid
Density:	530 kn/m ³ min
Split Door Frames:	Permitted providing the section opposite the door edge complies with minimum requirements for single section timber frames.
Jointing:	Butt Joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half-lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws

Note: Frame may project from the face of the wall by up to one third of its thickness, for example 45 mm frame = 15 mm projection (excluding split door frames).

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall comply with BS 7352 or BS EN 1935: 2002

Number:	
3 Hinges Per Leaf	
Type:	
Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass plated butt, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel.	
Positions:	
Nominally, 200 mm (+ 50 mm) from the head of the leaf, remaining hinges to be installed with the manufacturers recommendations.	
Dimensions:	
i) Height:	100 mm (+ 25 – 10 mm)
ii) Width:	44 mm (+ 3 mm)
iii) Thickness:	3 mm (+ 0.5 mm)
iv) Knuckle Diameter:	16 mm (+ 1mm)
Fixings:	
Minimum 3 No. steel screws minimum dimensions No. 10 by 32 mm long woodscrews.	
Intumescent Protection:	
All hinges must be bedded onto 1 mm thick interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate) under both blades.	

Latches

Latches are not necessary although when fitted shall conform to Category B of BS 5872.

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets.

■ **Max. Case Dimensions:**

166 mm by 98 mm by 20 mm

■ **Max. Forend Dimensions:**

235 mm long by 25.5 mm wide

■ **Latch Bolt:**

Steel/brass

■ **Intumescent Protection:**

To be bedded onto 2 mm thick Interdens

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Latch body is to be bedded onto intumescent paste/mastic or an intumescent protection pack comprising nominally 1 mm thick interdens.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **JELD-WEN UK LIMITED**
Woodhouse Mill, Sheffield,
South Yorkshire S13 9WH

☎ 0114 2542000
📠 0114 2696696

Fire resistance performance to BS 476:
Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single and Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched	2150	941	2.01

Double-leaf doorsets including unequal sized door leaves are permitted on the assumption that the smaller leaf is no less than 40 % of the width of the larger leaf.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood:
Minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm plus a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum.
Transom rails:
To be of minimum dimensions as frame sections

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

In addition to the general requirements given on Page 7 the following hinges are specifically approved:
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin.
Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
Centrally in the leaf height (+50 mm), 200 mm (+ 50 mm) from the head of the leaf and 250 mm (+50 mm) from the base of the door leaf.	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 (+10) mm
Blade Width:	31 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long	

Hinges may be substituted by CERTIFIRE approved items subject to the conditions contained within the relevant CERTIFIRE certificate for the specific hinge.

Latches

In addition to the general requirements given on Page 7 the following are specific requirements:
Tubular latch bolt

■ **Forend dims**

57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 800°C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1000mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **J B KIND LIMITED**
Portal Place, Astron Business Park, Heathcote Road
Swadlincote, Derbyshire, DE11 9DW

☎ 08700 607 567
📠 08700 607 568

Fire resistance performance to BS 476:
Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
30min

■ **Insulation**
30min if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Area (mm)
2530 mm (at 826 mm wide)	1030 mm (at 2030 mm high)	2.09m ²

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Single-acting DoorSets Softwood
Minimum density 450 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70mm by 30 mm plus a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep
Hardwood:
As above
MDF:
Minimum density 760 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 30 mm plus a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 10 mm deep
Double-acting doorsets Hardwood
Minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 120 mm by 44 mm

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height	100 (+5) mm
Blade Width:	35 (+5) mm
Thickness:	3 (+1) mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No. 8 by 30 mm long.	

Latches

Where fitted shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

■ **Type**

Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case Dims**

Maximum 64 mm high by 22 mm thick

■ **Forend dims**

120 mm long by 25 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt:**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 800°C

■ **Handles:**

No restriction on type of material

■ **Position:**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1000 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **HASSAN ABUL WOODWORKING FACTORY**
P O Box 3034 – SAFAT
13031
Kuwait

☎ 00965 486 3075/85
📠 00965 4877751

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

90 minutes

■ **Insulation**

60 minutes

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf	2100 mm	880 mm	1.848m ²

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

Material:

Profiled mild steel (back-filled with grout or sand/cement mortar).

Section sizes:

minimum 100 mm by 68 mm with a 45 mm by 18 mm rebate.

Joining:

welded

Door to frame gaps:

Not to exceed 3.0 mm except at threshold where up to 10.0 mm is permitted.

Glazed apertures

No site cutting of apertures permitted

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE Marked in accordance with BS EN 1935 for use with fire resisting doors.

Number:	
3 hinges per leaf	
Type:	
Mild or stainless steel butt, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel.	
Positions:	
200 mm (±50 mm) from the head and base of the leaf and one at mid-height of the leaf (±50 mm).	
Dimensions:	
Blade height:	110 - 120 mm
Blade width:	35mm (±3 mm)
Blade Thickness:	3 mm thick (±0.5 mm)
Knuckle height:	115 -125 mm
Knuckle diameter:	15 mm (±1 mm)
Fixings:	
Door leaf:	Steel screws nominally 3.9 mm diameter by 32 mm long
Door frame:	steel machine screws nominally 5.2 mm diameter by 12.6 mm long
Protection:	
Manufacturer:	Lorient Polyproducts Ltd
Material:	Mono-ammonium phosphate
Reference:	Interdens
Dimensions:	102 mm long by 38 mm wide by 2 mm thick
Position:	Fitted to underside/reverse of hinge blade to door leaf only

Latches

Latches, where fitted, shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or EN 12209 in addition to the specification below.

■ **Max. Case dimensions**

166 mm high by 66 mm wide by 11 mm thick

■ **Max. Forend dimensions**

234 mm high by 22 mm wide.

■ **Latch bolt Material**

Steel/brass

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Protection:	
Manufacturer:	Lorient Polyproducts Ltd
Material:	Mono-ammonium phosphate
Reference:	Interdens
Dimensions:	To suit casing by 2 mm thick
Position:	around casing / lining mortice cut-out

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED**
Huddersfield Road
Darton, Barnsley, S756 5JS

☎ 01226 383434

📄 01226 388808

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

■ **Insulation**

30 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf	2040	926

Table 1 – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions

Note: Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

FD30 SoundSecure Doors

Hardwood:	
Density:	650 kg/m ³ minimum
Dimensions:	78 mm by 57 mm minimum
Door Stop:	Any size, pinned screwed, tongue and grooved or rebated from solid
Note:	This frame specification must be used when espagnolette locks are utilised.
Jointing:	
Butt Joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws	
Door to Frame Gaps:	
Not to exceed 4mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted. Meeting stile gap not to exceed 3.5 mm.	

FD30 SoundSure Doors

Softwood or Hardwood:	
Density:	450 kg/m ³ minimum
Dimensions:	70 mm by 28 mm minimum
Door Stop:	any size – pinned, screwed, tongue and grooved or rebated from solid

Medium Density Fibreboard:

Density:	700 kg/m ³ min
Dimensions:	70 mm by 28 mm min
Door Stop:	any size – deep pinned, screwed, tongue and grooved or rebated from solid.

Jointing:

Butt Joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall comply with BS 7352

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel	
Positions:	
200 mm, mid-height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf	
Dimensions:	
Blade height:	100 mm (+20 – 10 mm)
Blade width:	30 mm (+3 mm)
Blade Thickness:	3 mm (+0.5 mm)
Knuckle Dia:	13 mm (+1 mm)

Fixings:

4 No. steel screws (min) no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long

Alternative Hinges:

ASSA 3288 -10 by 35 mm lift-off hinge

Hinges do not require intumescent bedding

Latches

Latches are not necessary although when fitted shall conform to Category B of BS 5872.

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets

■ **Max. Case dimensions**

100 mm by 75 mm by 19 mm, bedded on intumescent mastic

■ **Max. Forend dimensions**

160 mm long by 25 mm wide, bedded on intumescent mastic

■ **Latch bolt Material**

Steel/brass

No restriction on type and material of handles

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **SHN JOINERY LIMITED**
59 Featherstone Lane, Featherstone,
West Yorkshire WF7 6LS

☎ 01977 791535

📄 01977 791536

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
30min

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber Frame	3200 (at 836 wide)	1086 (at 2700 high)	2.93
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Mild steel frame	2542 (at 826 wide)	1076 (at 2042 high)	2.20
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched – Aluminium frame	2700 (at 838 wide)	838 (at 2700 high)	2.26
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber Frame	2630 (at 915 wide)	1165 (at 2130 high)	2.48
Single-Acting Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Mild steel frame	2542 (at 826 wide)	1076 (at 2042 high)	2.20
Single-Acting Double-Leaf, latched/un-latched – Aluminium frame	2700 (at 835 wide)	835 (at 2700 high)	2.25

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Softwood, MDF or hardwood*:

Single-acting doorsets – Minimum density 450 kg/m³ (730 kg/m³ MDF) and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 450 kg/m³
*Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Mild steel (hollow):

Basic section sizes 151 mm by 61 mm including a 13 mm integral doorstop. 2 mm thick steel.

Mild steel (backfilled):

Backfilled with sand/cement mortar - Basic section sizes 180 mm by 45 mm including a 15 mm integral doorstop, 1.5 mm thick steel

Aluminium:

Double-leaf – frame fixed around a hardwood subframe with dimensions of 87 mm by 20 mm min density 660 kg/m³ – Basic section sizes 63.5 mm by 31.75 mm including a 15 mm integral doorstop, 0.9 mm excluded aluminium
Single-leaf – Unity 3 piece frame fixed directly to the supporting construction.

Transom rails to be of minimum dimensions as frame sections

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (aluminium)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the door leaf.	
Dimensions:	
Height:	98 – 110 mm
Blade Width:	29 – 35 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No 8 by 32 mm long.	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use with fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

- **Type**
Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt
- **Case dimensions**
Maximum 100 mm high, 75 mm by 23 mm thick
- **Forend dimensions**
150 mm long by 20 mm wide maximum
- **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C
- **Handles**
No restriction on type or material
- **Position**
Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door
- **Protection**
Latch cases, forend and strike plate to be bedded onto 1 mm of intumescent sheet material

Or

- Briton 5410.60 Cylinder Deadlock
- Briton 5420.60 Cylinder Sashlock
- Briton 5430.60 Cylinder Bathroom Lock
- Briton 5440.60 Cylinder Latch
- **Protection for all Briton Devices**
Latch cases, forend and strike plate to be bedded onto 1 mm of 'Interdens' intumescent sheet material.
- Any other CERTIFIRE approved locks/latches subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **SHN JOINERY LIMITED**
59 Featherstone Lane, Featherstone,
West Yorkshire, WF7 6LS

☎ 01977 791535

📠 01977 791536

Fire resistance performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
60min

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	3200 (at 836 wide)	1086 (at 2700 high)	2.93
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Mild Steel Frame	2542 (at 826 wide)	1076 (at 2042 high)	2.20
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched – Aluminium Frame	2700 (at 838 wide)	838 (at 2700 high)	2.26
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2630 (at 915 wide)	1165 (at 2130 high)	2.48
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Mild Steel Frame	2542 (at 826 wide)	1076 (at 2042 high)	2.20
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Aluminium Frame	2700 (at 835 wide)	835 (at 2700 high)	2.25

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood*
Single-acting doorsets – Minimum density 450 kg/m ³ (730 kg/m ³ MDF) and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 450 kg/m ³ *Ash and Iroko species may not be used.
Mild steel (hollow)
Basic section sizes 151 mm by 61 mm including a 13 mm integral doorstop, 2mm thick steel
Mild Steel: (backfilled)
Backfilled with sand/cement mortar – Basic section sizes 180 mm by 45 mm including a 15 mm integral doorstop, 1.5 mm thick steel
Aluminium:
Double-leaf – frame fixed around a hardwood subframe with dimensions of 87 mm by 20 mm, min density 660 kg/m ³ 0 basic section sizes 63.5 mm by 31.75 mm including a 15 mm integral doorstop, 0.9 mm extruded aluminium. Single-leaf – 'Unity' 3 piece frame fixed directly to the supporting construction.

Transom rails to be of minimum dimensions as frame sections.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors. In addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (aluminium)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 250 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height	98 – 110 mm
Blade width	29 – 35 mm
Thickness	3 mm
Knuckle Dia	10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long.	
Protection:	
All hinges must be bedded onto 2 mm thick ISL Therm-A-Strip material under both blades	

OR

- Briton 5410.60 Cylinder Deadlock
- Briton 5420.60 Cylinder Sashlock
- Briton 5430.60 Cylinder Bathroom Lock
- Briton 5440.60 Cylinder Latch

■ **Protection for all Briton Devices**

Latch cases, forend and strike plate to be bedded onto 1 mm of Interdens intumescent sheet material.

- Any other CERTIFIRE approved locks/latches subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

■ **Type**

Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 120 mm high, 75 mm wide by 23 mm thick

■ **Forend dims**

150 mm long by 20 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

✉ **EUROPEAN WOOD PRODUCTS LIMITED**
Plantation Road, Burscough Industrial Estate
Ormskirk, Lancashire, L40 8JT

☎ 01704 894999

📠 01704 894333

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
30min

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-acting, Single-leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber Frame	3200 (at 836 wide)	1086 (at 2700 high)	2.93
Single-acting, Single-leaf, Latched/un-latched – Mild Steel Frame	2542 (at 826 wide)	1076 (at 2042 high)	2.20
Single-acting, Single-leaf, Latched – Aluminium Frame	2700 (at 838 wide)	838 (at 2700 high)	2.26
Single-acting, Double-leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timberframe	2630 (at 915 wide)	1165 (at 2130 high)	2.48
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Mild Steel Frame	2542 (at 826 wide)	1076 (at 2042 high)	2.20
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Aluminium frame	2700 (at 835 wide)	835 (at 2700 high)	2.25

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Softwood, MDF or hardwood*:

Single-acting doorsets – Minimum density 450 kg/m³ (730 kg/m³ MDF) and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 450 kg/m³
*Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Mild steel (hollow):

Basic section sizes 151 mm by 61 mm including a 13 mm integral doorstop, 2 mm thick steel

Mild steel (backfilled):

Backfilled with sand/cement mortar – basic section sizes 180 mm by 45 mm including a 15 mm integral doorstop. 1.5 mm thick steel.

Aluminium:

Double-leaf – frame fixed around a hardwood sub-frame with dimensions of 87 mm by 20 mm min density 660 kg/m³ – Basic section sizes 63.5 mm by 31.75 mm including a 15 mm integral doorstop, 0.9 mm extruded aluminium.

Single-leaf – ‘Unity’ 3 piece frame fixed directly to the supporting construction

Transom rails to be of minimum dimensions as frame sections.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (aluminium)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the leaf	
Dimensions:	
Blade height:	98 – 100 mm
Blade width:	29 – 35 mm
Blade Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long.	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.


Latches



Latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

- **Type**
Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt
- **Case dims**
Maximum 100 mm high, 75 mm wide by 23 mm thick
- **Forend dims**
150 mm long by 20 mm wide maximum
- **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C
- **Handles**
No restriction on type or material
- **Position**
Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.
- **Protection**
Latch cases, forend and strike plate to be bedded onto 1 mm of intumescent sheet material

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

 **BENNETT WINDOWS & DOORS LIMITED**
Park Road, Ratby,
Leicestershire, LE6 0JL

 0116 239 5353
 0116 238 7295

Fire resistance performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
30 minutes
- **Insulation**
30 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single Acting Single Leaf	2040 mm	950 mm	1.94m
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf	2040 mm	950 mm	1.94m
Double-Acting, Single-Leaf	2040 mm	950 mm	1.94m
Double-Acting, Double-Leaf	2040 mm	950 mm	1.94m

Table 1 – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood	
Density:	650 kg/m ³ minimum
Dimensions:	70 mm by 32 mm minimum
Door Stop:	any size – pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
MDF	
Density:	720 kg/m ³ minimum
Dimensions:	70 mm by 32 mm minimum
Door Stop:	any size – pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Softwood	
Density:	450 kg/m ³ minimum
Dimensions:	70 mm by 32 mm minimum
Door Stop:	any size – pinned, screwed or rebated from solid

Jointing

Butt joints, mortice and tenon mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws.

Door to frame gaps

Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted

Note: Double-acting doorsets must be installed within a hardwood frame.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall comply with BS EN 1935: 2002 and must be CE marked

Number:	
3 hinges per leaf	
Protection:	
Non required	
Type:	
Steel, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
200 mm, mid height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf	
Dimensions:	
Blade Height:	100 mm (+20/-10 mm)
Blade Width:	38 mm (+3 mm)
Blade Thickness:	3 mm (+0.5 mm)
Knuckle Dia:	13 mm (+1 mm)
Fixings:	
4 No. steel screws (min) no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long	

Latches

Latches are not necessary although when fitted shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or BS EN 12209, in addition to the specification below.

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobssets

■ **Max. case dimensions:**

155 mm by 100 mm by 19 mm, bedded on 1 mm thick Interdens.

■ **Max. forend dimensions:**

230 mm long by 25 mm wide, bedded on 1 mm thick Interdens.

■ **Latch bolt material:**

Steel/brass


No restriction on type and material of handles


Tubular mortice latches of dimensions up to 57 mm by 27 mm (forend dimensions) maybe included and require no intumescent protection

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

 **BENNETT WINDOWS & DOORS LIMITED**
Park Road, Ratby, Leicestershire, LE6 0JL

 0116 239 5353

 0116 238 7295

Fire resistance performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

60 minutes

■ **Insulation**

60 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single Acting Single Leaf	2040 mm	950 mm	1.94m
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf	2040 mm	950 mm	1.94m
Double-Acting, Single-Leaf	2040 mm	950 mm	1.94m
Double-Acting, Double-Leaf	2040 mm	950 mm	1.94m

Table 1 – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood	
Density:	650 kg/m ³ minimum
Dimensions:	70 mm by 32 mm minimum
Door Stop:	any size – pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Jointing	
Butt joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screws fixed to the jambs using two steel screws	
Door to Frame Gaps	
Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted	

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall comply with BS EN 1935: 2002 and must be CE marked

Number:	
3 hinges per leaf	
Protection:	
1 mm thick interdens behind hinge blades, hinges may partially interrupt door edge seals (one strip or part of one strip to bypass hinge blade)	
Type:	
Steel, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
200 mm mid-height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf	
Dimensions:	
Blade height:	100 mm (+20 -10mm)
Blade Width:	38 mm (+ 3mm)
Blade Thickness:	3 mm (+0.5 mm)
Knuckle Dia:	13 mm (+1 mm)
Fixings:	
4 No. steel screws (min) no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long.	

Latches

Latches are not necessary although when fitted shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or BS EN 12209, in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobssets

■ **Type**

Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 100 mm high, 75 m wide by 23 mm thick

■ **Forend dims**

150 mm long by 20 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

■ **Protection**

Latch cases, forend and strike plate to be bedded onto 1 mm of intumescent sheet material

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **HASSAN ABUL WOODWORKING FACTORY**
P O Box 3034 – SAFAT
13031
Kuwait

☎ 00965 486 3075/85
📠 00965 4877751

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

60 minutes

■ **Insulation**

60 minutes

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf	2216	959	1.90

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

Material:	Hardwood
Section sizes:	Minimum 70 mm by 45 mm incorporating a 16 mm deep rebate
Density:	650 kg/m ³ minimum
Door to frame gaps:	Not to exceed 3.0 mm except at threshold where up to 10.0 mm is permitted

Glazed apertures

No site cutting of apertures permitted

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE Marked in accordance with BS EN 1935 for use with fire resisting doors.

Number:	3 hinges per leaf
Type:	Mild or stainless steel butt, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel.
Positions:	200 mm (±50 mm) from the head and base of the leaf and one at mid-height of the leaf (±100 mm).
Dimensions:	Blade height: 102 mm (+ 5mm) Blade Width: 38mm (±3 mm) Blade Thickness: 3 mm thick (±0.5 mm) Knuckle height: 109 mm (+5 mm) Knuckle Dia: 12 mm (±1 mm)
Fixings:	4 No. Steel screws nominally 4 mm in diameter by 31 mm long

Latches

Latches, where fitted, shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or EN 12209 in addition to the specification below.

■ **Maximum case dimensions**

19 mm high by 64 mm wide by 15 mm thick.

■ **Maximum forend dimensions**

238 mm high by 20 mm wide.

■ **Latch bolt material**

Steel/brass

■ **Protection**

2 mm thick graphite or 1 mm thick Interdens/mono –ammonium phosphate based intumescent under strike plate and around lockset case

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **HASSAN ABUL WOODWORKING FACTORY**
P O Box 3034 – SAFAT
13031
Kuwait

☎ 00965 486 3075/85
📠 00965 4877751

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

■ **Insulation**

30 minutes

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf	2216 mm	929 mm	1.95m ²

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

Material:
Hardwood
Section sizes:
Minimum 70 mm by 45 mm incorporating a 16 mm deep rebate
Density:
650 kg/m ³ minimum
Door to frame gaps:
Not to exceed 3.0 mm except at threshold where up to 10.0 mm is permitted

Glazed Apertures

No site cutting of apertures permitted

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE Marked in accordance with BS EN 1935 for use with fire resisting doors.

Number:
3 hinges per leaf
Type:
Mild or stainless steel butt, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel.
Positions:
200 mm (±50 mm) from the head and base of the leaf and one at mid-height of the leaf (±50 mm).
Dimensions:
Blade Height: 110 mm (+ 5mm)
Blade Width: 38mm (±3 mm)
Blade Thickness: 3 mm thick (±0.5 mm)
Knuckle height: 109 mm
Knuckle Dia: 12 mm (±1 mm)
Fixings:
4No. Steel screws nominally 4 mm diameter by 32 mm long

Latches

Latches, where fitted, shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or EN 12209 in addition to the specification below.

■ **Maximum case dimensions**

19 mm high by 64 mm wide by 15 mm thick.

■ **Maximum forend dimensions**

238 mm high by 20 mm wide.

■ **Latch bolt material**

Steel/brass

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **SHN JOINERY LIMITED**
59 Featherstone Lane, Featherstone,
West Yorkshire, WF7 6LS

☎ 01977 791535
📠 01977 791536

Fire resistance performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber Frame	2380 (at 1179 wide)	1179 (at 2380 high)	2.81
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber Frame	2155 (at 935 wide)	935 (at 2155 high)	2.01

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Under no circumstances must either the maximum height, maximum width or maximum area be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood*
Minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/
*Ash and Iroko species may not be used.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall comply with BS EN 1935

Number:
3 No. per leaf (minimum)
Type:
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.
Positions:
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the door leaf.
Dimensions:
Height: 100 mm
Blade Width: 35. mm
Thickness: 2 – 3 mm
Knuckle Dia: 10 – 13 mm
Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long.
Protection:
All hinges must be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium Phosphate) under both blades

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Latches are only necessary on softwood door leaves and shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or EN 12209 in addition to the specification below:

Latches are not required on hardwood doorsets but if fitted shall conform to the specification given below:

■ **Type**

Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 100 mm high, 75 m wide by 23 mm thick

■ **Forend dims**

150 mm long by 20 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

■ **Protection**

Latch cases, forend and strike plate to be bedded onto 1 mm of intumescent sheet material

Or

- Briton 5410.60 Cylinder Deadlock
- Briton 5420.60 Cylinder Sashlock
- Briton 5430.60 Cylinder Bathroom Lock
- Briton 5440.60 Cylinder Latch

■ **Protection for all Briton devices**

Latch cases, forend and strike plate to be bedded onto 1 mm of 'Interdens' intumescent sheet material.

- Any other CERTIFIRE approved locks/latches subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **SHN JOINERY LIMITED**
59 Featherstone Lane, Featherstone,
West Yorkshire, WF7 6LS

☎ 01777 791535
📠 01777 791536

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
30 minutes

Door Leaf Dimensions/Configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/unlatched – Hardwood frame & LP2504 seals	2940 (at 1220 wide)	1470 (at 2440 high)	3.59
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/unlatched – Softwood frame & LP 1504 seals	2080 (at 916 wide)	916 (at 2080 high)	1.91
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/unlatched – Softwood frame & LP 2004 seals	2562 (at 915 wide)	1098 (at 2562 high)	2.34

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Softwood:
Minimum density 510 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 510 kg/m ³
Mild Steel:
Minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m ³ *Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
3 No. per leaf (minimum)
Type:
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel
Positions:
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the door leaf
Dimensions:
Height: 100 mm
Blade Width: 30 – 35 mm
Thickness: 3 mm
Knuckle Dia: 10 – 13 mm
Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long.

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

- **Type**
Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt
- **Case dims**
Maximum 63 mm long by 25 mm diameter
- **Forend dims**
60 mm long by 27 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

■ **Handles**
No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**
Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

Or

- Briton 5410.60 Cylinder Deadlock
- Briton 5420.60 Cylinder Sashlock
- Briton 5430.60 Cylinder Bathroom Lock
- Briton 5440.60 Cylinder Latch

■ **Protection for all Briton devices**
Latch cases, forend and strike plate to be bedded onto 1 mm 'Interdens' intumescent sheet material.

■ Any other CERTIFIRE approved locks/latches subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door closers
See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED**
Huddersfield Road
Darton, Barnsley, S75 5JS

☎ 01226 383434
📠 01226 388808

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
30 minutes

■ **Insulation**
30 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)
Single-acting, Single-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2040	926
Single-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2040	926

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Softwood or Hardwood:	
Density	400 kg/m ³ minimum
Dimensions	70 mm by 28 mm minimum
Door Stop	any size – pinned, screwed, tongue and grooved or rebated from solid
Medium Density Fibreboard:	
Density	700 kg/m ³ min
Dimensions	70 mm by 18 mm min
Door Stop	any size – pinned, screwed, tongue and grooved or rebated from solid
Jointing:	
Butt joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws	
Door to frame gaps:	
Not to exceed 4 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted and 3.5 mm at the meeting stiles	

Alternative framing – Speed Set Framing System

The frame is screw fixed via the clips into the face of the supporting construction. The clips are masked with MDF architraves. The gap between the door frame and the supporting wall must be tightly packed to full depth with mineral fibre.

Frame dimensions to be a minimum of 70 mm by 25 mm

Grorud hinges, speedset hinges or alternative approved steel approved steel butt hinges may be utilised. Grorud hinges must be bedded on graphite intumescent sheet.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No. per leaf	
Type:	
Steel, phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported and pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel. No additional intumescent protection is required for these hinges.	
Positions:	
200 mm mid-height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf	
Dimensions:	
Blade height	100 mm (+20 -10 mm)
Blade width	30 mm (+3 mm)
Blade Thickness	3 mm (+0.5 mm)
Knuckle Dia	13 mm (+1 mm)

Fixings:
3 No steel screws (min) no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long
Hinges specifically approved:
Speedset hinges (no intumescent bedding required) Gorud hinges 2465, 2491 2496 (hinge flaps must be bedded on graphite intumescent mastic or graphic intumescent sheet)

Latches

Latches are not necessary although where fitted shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets.

■ **Max. Case dims**

164 mm by 80 mm by 14 mm

■ **Max. Forend dims**

235 mm long by 25 mm wide

■ **Latch bolt material**

Steel/brass

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **HOLLOWAYS DOORS & FRAMES LIMITED**
Bold Street, Sheffield, S9 2LR

☎ 01142 432424
📠 01142 435959

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Hard-wood frame & LP2504 Seals	2940 (at 1220 wide)	1470 (at 2440 high)	3.59
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Soft-wood frame & LP1504 Seals	2080 (at 916 wide)	916 (at 2080 high)	1.91
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Soft-wood frame & LP 2004 seals	2562 (at 915 wide)	1098 (at 2562 high)	2.34

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Softwood:
Minimum density 510 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 510 kg/m ³
Mild Steel:
Minimum Density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m ³ Ash and Iroko species may not be used.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
3 No. per leaf (minimum)
Type:
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel
Positions:
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the door leaf
Dimensions:
Height: 100 mm
Blade Width: 30 – 35 mm
Thickness: 3 mm
Knuckle Dia: 10 – 13 mm
Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges, subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or EN 12209 in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 63 mm long by 25 mm diameter

■ **Forend dims**

60 mm long by 27 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt material**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door. Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **JELD-WEN UK LIMITED**
Woodhouse Mill, Sheffield,
South Yorkshire S13 9WH

☎ 0114 2542000
📠 0114 2696696

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Acting, Latched	1981	840	1.66

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood:
Minimum density 650 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 80 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 650 kg/m ³ . Ash and Iroko species may not be used.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	28 mm
Thickness:	1.5 mm
Knuckle Dia:	13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No 8 by 32 mm long	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall conform to Category B of BS 5872 BS 3621 or EN 12209 in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 63 mm long by 25 mm diameter

■ **Strike dims**

60 mm long by 25 mm wide maximum

■ **Forend dims**

60 mm long by 25 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch Bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **EUROPEAN WOOD PRODUCTS LIMITED**
Plantation Road, Burscough Industrial Estate
Ormskirk, Lancashire, L40 8JT

☎ 01704 894999

📠 01704 894333

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber Frame	2305 (at 915 wide)	988 (at 2135 high)	2.11
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Mild Steel Frame	2635 (at 1105 wide)	1355 (at 2135 high)	2.91
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber Frame	2246 (at 826 wide)	908 (at 2042 high)	1.86
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Mild Steel Frame	2574 (at 795 wide)	954 (2145 high)	2.05
Double-Acting, Single and Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber Frame	2040 (at 826 wide)	826 (at 2040 high)	1.69

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood*
Single-Acting doorsets – Minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m ³
Double-Acting doorsets – Minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 86 mm by 40 mm
*Ash and Iroko species may not be used.
Mild Steel (single-acting only):
Backfilled with sand/cement mortar – Basic section sizes 180 mm by 45 mm including a 15 mm integral doorstop.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
3 No. per leaf (minimum)
Type:
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel
Positions:
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the door leaf
Dimensions:
Height: 100-110 mm
Blade Width: 30-41 mm
Thickness: 3 mm
Knuckle Dia: 10 – 13 mm

Fixings:

Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long

Protection:

All hinges must be bedded onto 2 mm thick ISL Therm-a-Strip material under both blades

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall conform to Category B of BS 5872 BS 3621 or EN 12209 in addition to the specification below:

- **Type**
Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

- **Case dims**
Maximum 120 mm high, 75 mm wide by 23 mm thick

- **Forend dims**
150 mm long by 20 mm wide maximum

- **Latch Bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

- **Handles**
No restriction on type or material

- **Position**
Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

- Door closers**
See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **PUERTAS NORMA S.A.**
Calle San Miguel, S/N 42140 San Leonardo De Yague (Soria) Spain

☎ +34 93 6525600
📠 +34 93 6525605

- Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987**

- **Integrity**
30 minutes
- **Insulation**
30 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

- Door leaf dimensions/configurations**

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (latched/un-latched)	2180 (at 838 width)	926 (at 2040 height)	1.89
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf (Latched/un-latched)	1980 (at 840 width)	840 (at 1980 height)	1.66

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

- Door frame**
To be any of the following:

Softwood: Minimum density 510 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 25 mm plus a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep, minimum density 510 kg/m ³
Hardwood: As above
MDF: Minimum density 720 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 25 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions of 12 mm deep
Timber Split Frames: Permitted providing section opposite door edge complies with minimum requirements for single section timber frames

- Glazed apertures**
The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

- Intumescent seals**
CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

- Hinges**
Hinges shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 1935 for use with fire resisting doors

Number: 3 off
Type: Steel butt, any washers or ball bearings to be of steel
Positions: Nominally 250 mm from the head and threshold of the leaf Centre hinge to be between 500 mm and 1000 mm from the head of the door leaf (+50 mm)
Dimensions: Height: 100 110 mm high Blade Width: 30 -35 mm Knuckle Dia: 10 mm (+1 mm)
Fixings: 4 No. steel screws 3 or 4 mm dia, by 30 mm long minimum
Protection: Bedded onto intumescent mastic

- Latches**
Latches shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or EN 12209 in addition to the specification below:

- **Type**
Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt
- **Case dims**
Maximum 120 mm high, 90 mm wide by 22 mm thick
- **Latch Bolt**
Steel

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1200 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

■ **Protection**

Bedded onto intumescent mastic.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **SUNDART PRODUCTS GROUP LIMITED**
Room 2701, No 9 Chong Yip Street,
Kwun,Tong Kowloon, Hong Kong

☎ +852 211 42133

📠 +852 211 42166

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf Single-Acting, Double-Leaf (Latched/un-latched)	2860 (at 1200 wide)	1430 (at 2400 high)	3.43

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material:	Particleboard
Reference:	Duradart
Dimensions:	80 mm wide x 30 mm thick (excluding doorstop) made up of 2 No. sections each 15 mm thick bonded together with PVA adhesive.
Density:	700 kg/m ³
Doorstop:	Material: Softwood Dimensions: 25 mm wide by 12 mm thick minimum planted Density: 350 kg/m ³ minimum Fixing: Pinned along door frame jambs and head via 25 mm long (minimum) pins at nominal 300 mm centres
Material:	Softwood/Hardwood

Dimensions:	70 mm wide x 30 mm thick (excluding doorstop)
Density:	450 kg/m ³ minimum
Doorstop:	Material: Softwood Dimensions: 25 mm wide by 12 mm thick minimum Density: 350 kg/m ³ minimum Fixing: Pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Material:	Mild/Stainless steel clad hardwood frame
Overall Dimensions:	140 mm wide x 40 mm thick (excluding doorstop)
Core:	Material: Hardwood Dimensions: 139 mm wide by 38 mm thick minimum
Doorstop:	Material: Softwood/hardwood Dimensions: 78 mm wide by 15 mm thick minimum Density: 400 kg/m ³ minimum Fixing: pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Cladding:	Material: Mild/Stainless steel (interrupted at intumescent seal position) Thickness: 1 mm maximum Fixing: Adhered to the door frame and stop using Lorient Polyproducts Limited Intumescent mastic
Material:	Mild/Stainless steel
Dimensions:	Profiled steel frames including 70 mm wide x 30 mm thick (excluding doorstop)
Back-Filling:	Mortar/concrete back-filling to entire frame profile

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
2 No. per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
250 mm from the head of the leaf and 250 mm from the base of the door leaf, additional hinges may be utilised between these positions:	
Dimensions:	
Height:	150 mm (+ 10 mm)
Blade width:	42 mm (+ 3mm)
Thickness:	3 mm (+0.5 mm)
Knuckle Dia:	14 mm (+ 1mm)
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 5 No. and no smaller than 5.5 mm diameter by 32 mm long	
Intumescent Material:	
All hinges blades to be bedded onto 2 mm thick graphite based STJ 'F1' material	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges may be utilised subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Lock case dims**

150 mm long by 80 mm deep by 15 mm thick maximum

■ **Forend dims**

200 mm long by 25 mm wide maximum

■ **Strike Plate**

130 mm long by 28 mm wide by 2 mm thick maximum

■ **Intumescent Material**

Nominally 2 mm thick STJ 'F1' graphite based intumescent material to be wrapped around lock case and fitted behind latch forend and strike plate

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**


Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1025 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.


Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

HOLLOWAYS DOORS & FRAMES LIMITED

Bold Street
Sheffield S9 2LR

 01142 432424

 01142 435959

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber Frame	2380 (at 1179 wide)	1179 (at 2380 high)	2.81
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber Frame	2155 (at 935 wide)	935 (at 2155 high)	2.01

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood*

Minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³
*Ash and Iroko species may not be used.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Positions:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	35 mm
Thickness:	2 - 3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 - 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long	
Protection:	
All hinges must be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate) under both blades.	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Latches are not necessary although when fitted shall conform to Category B of BS 5872 BS 3621 or BS EN 12209, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case Dims**

Maximum 23 mm diameter by 75 mm long.

■ **Forend Dims**

57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

Position

Shall be fitted at maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

Protection

Latch case, forend and keep to be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate) under both blades

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

SUNDART PRODUCTS GROUP LIMITED
Room 2701, No 9 Chong Yip Street,
Kwun Tong, Kowloon, Hong Kong

+852 211 42133
+852 211 42166

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

Integrity
30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, (Latched/un-latched)	2600 (at 962 wide)	1165 (at 2146 high)	2.50
Double-Acting, Single and Double-Leaf (Latched/un-latched)	2600 (at 1181 wide)	1268 (at 2421 high)	3.07

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material:	Softwood/hardwood
Dimensions:	70 mm wide by 32 mm thick (excluding doorstep)
Density:	400 kg/m ³ minimum
Doorstop:	Material: Softwood Dimensions: 25 mm wide by 12 mm thick minimum Density: 350 kgm ³ minimum Fixing: pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Material:	Mild/stainless steel clad hardwood frame
Overall Dimensions:	140 mm wide x 40 mm thick (excluding doorstep)

Core:	Material: Hardwood Dimensions: 139 mm wide by 38 mm thick minimum Density: 500 kg/m ³ minimum
Doorstop:	Material: Softwood/hardwood Dimensions: 139 mm wide by 38 mm thick minimum Density: 500 kg/m ³ minimum Fixing: pinned or screwed or rebated from solid
Cladding:	Material: mild/stainless steel (interrupted at intumescent seal position) Thickness: 1 mm maximum Fixing: Adhered to the door frame and stop using Lorient Polyproducts Limited intumescent mastic.
Material:	Mild/stainless steel
Dimensions:	Profiled steel frames including 70 mm wide x 30 mm thick (excluding doorstep)
Back-Filling:	Mortar/concrete back-filling to entire frame profile

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
250 mm from the head of the leaf, mid-height, and 250 mm from the base of the door leaf, additional hinges may be utilised between these positions.	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm (+10 mm)
Blade Width:	32 – 52 mm
Thickness:	3 mm (+0.5 mm)
Knuckle Dia:	14 mm (+ 1mm)
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 5 No. and no smaller than 5.0 mm diameter by 32 mm long.	
Intumescent material:	
All hinge blades to be bedded onto 1mm thick graphite based STJ 'F1' material	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges may be utilised subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

- **Lock case dims**
150 mm long by 80 mm deep by 15 mm thick maximum
- **Forend dims**
200 mm long by 25 mm wide maximum
- **Strike Plate**
130 mm long by 28 mm wide by 2 mm thick maximum
- **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C
- **Handles**
No restriction on type or material
- **Position**
Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1025 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **SUNDART PRODUCTS GROUP LIMITED**
Room 2701, No 9 Chong Yip Street,
Kwun Tong, Kowloon, Hong Kong

☎ +852 211 42133
📠 +852 211 42166

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
60 minutes
- **Insulation**
60 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (Latched)	2514 (at 1163 wide)	1163 (at 2514 high)	2.92
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (Unlatched)	2100 (at 916 wide)	916 (at 2100 high)	1.92
Double-Acting, Single-Leaf	2757 (at 1345 wide)	1345 (at 2757 high)	3.71
Double-Acting, Double-Leaf	2094 (at 916 wide)	916 (at 2094 high)	1.92

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material:	
Hardwood	
Dimensions:	
95 mm wide x 32 mm thick (excluding doorstep)	
Density:	
600 kg/m ³ minimum	
Doorstop:	
Material:	Hardwood
Dimensions:	25 mm wide by 12 mm thick minimum
Density:	350 kg/m ³ minimum
Fixing:	pinned, screwed or rebated from solid

Material:	
Mild/stainless steel clad hardwood frame	
Overall Dimensions:	
140 mm wide x 40 mm thick (excluding doorstep)	
Core:	
Material:	Hardwood
Dimensions:	139 mm wide by 38 mm thick minimum
Density:	400 kg/m ³ minimum
Fixing:	pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Doorstop:	
Material:	Softwood/hardwood
Dimensions:	139 mm wide by 38 mm thick minimum
Density:	500 kg/m ³ minimum
Fixing:	pinned or screwed or rebated from solid
Cladding:	
Material:	Mild/stainless steel (interrupted at Intumescent seal position)
Thickness:	1mm maximum
Fixing:	Adhered to the door frame and stop using Lorient Polyproducts Limited intumescent mastic
Material:	
Mild/stainless steel	
Dimensions:	
Profiled steel frames including 70 mm wide x 30 mm thick(excluding doorstep)	
Back-Filling:	
Mortar/concrete back-filling to entire frame profile	

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
250 mm from the head of the leaf, mid-height, and 250 mm from the base of the door leaf, additional hinges may be utilised between these positions.	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm (+10 mm)
Thickness:	42 mm (+ 3mm)
Knuckle Dia:	14 mm (+ 1 mm)
Fixings:	
Steel screws minimum 4 No. and no smaller than 5.0 mm diameter by 32 mm long.	
Intumescent material:	
All hinge blades to be bedded onto 2 mm thick graphite based STJ 'F1' material. Additionally, a single section of 10 mm wide by 2 mm thick graphite intumescent material is to be fitted adjacent to the hinge blade within the reveal to frame such that it extends 10 mm above and below the hinge	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges may be utilised subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate


Latches



Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

- **Lock case dims**
150 mm long by 80 mm deep by 15 mm thick maximum
- **Forend dims**
200 mm long by 25 mm wide maximum
- **Strike Plate**
130 mm long by 28 mm wide by 2 mm thick maximum
- **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C
- **Handles**
No restriction on type or material
- **Position**
Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1025 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

 **REMBRAND TIMBER LIMITED**
Shielhill Wood,
Tealing by Dundee, DD4 0PW

 01382 323200
 01382 323219

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Hard-wood Frame & LP 2504 seals	2940 (at 1220 wide)	1470 (at 2440 high)	3.59
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Soft-wood frame & LP1504 seals	2080 (at 916 wide)	916 (at 2080 high)	1.91
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/.un-latched – Soft-wood frame & LP 2004 seals	2562 (at 915 wide)	1098 (at 2562 wide)	2.34

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Softwood:
Minimum density 510 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 510 kg/m ³
Mild Steel:
Minimum Density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m ³ Ash and Iroko species may not be used.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Positions:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the door leaf.	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	30 – 35 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No 8 by 32 mm long	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges may be utilised subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3631 or EN 12209 in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 63 mm long by 25 mm diameter

■ **Forend dims**

60 mm long by 27 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **REMBRAND TIMBER LIMITED**
Shielhill Wood,
Tealing by Dundee, DD4 0PW

☎ 01382 323200
📠 01382 323219

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

60 minutes

■ **Insulation**

60 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of un-insulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Hardwood frame, plywood facings & LP2504 seals	2940 (at 1220 wide)	1470 (at 2440 high)	3.59
2Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Softwood or hardwood frame, ply or MDF facings & LP1504 seals	2080 (at 916 wide)	919 (at 2080 high)	1.91

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood:	
Density:	640 kg/m ³ minimum
Dimensions:	70 mm by 32 mm minimum
Door Stop:	any size – pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Softwood:	
Density:	any size – pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Dimensions:	70 mm by 32 mm minimum
Door Stop:	any size – pinned, screwed or rebated from solid

Jointing:

Butt joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws.

Door to frame Gaps:

Not to exceed 3mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 hinges per leaf	
Protection:	
None required	
Type:	
Steel, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Type:	
200 mm, mid-height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf	
Dimensions:	
Blade height:	100 mm
Blade width:	30 – 35 mm
Blade Thickness:	3 mm (+ 0.5 mm)
Knuckle Dia:	13 mm (+1mm)
Fixings:	
4 No. steel screws (min) no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long.	

Latches

Latches are not necessary although when fitted shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or BS EN 12209, in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobs

■ **Max case dimensions**

155 mm by 100 mm by 19 mm bedded onto 1mm thick Interdens.

■ **Max forend dimensions**

230 mm long by 25 mm wide, bedded on 1mm thick Interdens

■ **Latch bolt material**

Steel/brass

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Tubular mortice latches of dimensions up to 57 mm by 26 mm (forend dimensions) may be included and require no intumescent protection.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **BRAY & SLAUGHTER LIMITED**
Parson Street, Bedminster
Bristol BS3 5RD

☎ 0117 963 3103

📠 0117 963 2546

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Type A Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Hard-wood frame, plywood facings & LP2504 seals	2940 (at 1220 wide)	1470 (at 2440 high)	3.59
Type B Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Un-latched – Soft-wood or hard-wood frame, ply or MDF facings & LP1504 seals	2080 (at 919 wide)	919 (at 2080 high)	1.91

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood:	
Density:	640 kg/m ³ minimum
Dimensions:	70 mm by 32 mm minimum
Door Stop:	any size, pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Softwood:	
Density:	510 kg/m ³ minimum
Dimensions:	70 mm by 32 mm minimum
Door Stop:	any size, pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Jointing:	
Butt Joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws	

Door to Frame Gaps:

Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted.

Note: Type A doors (see Table1) must be fitted within a hardwood frame.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	30 - 35 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long	
Protection:	
None Required	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Latches are not necessary although when fitted shall conform to Category B of BS 5872 BS 3621 or BS EN 12209, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case Dims**

155 mm by 100 mm by 19 mm bedded onto 1mm thick Interdens.

■ **Forend Dims**

230 mm long by 25 mm wide, bedded on 1mm thick Interdens.

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel/brass

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

Tubular mortice latches of up to 57 mm by 26 mm (forend dimensions) may be included and require no intumescent protection.

Door closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **BENLOWE GROUP LIMITED T/A BENNETT WINDOWS AND DOORS**
Park Road, Ratby
Leicestershire LE6 0JL

☎ 0116 239 5353

📠 0116 238 7295

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Type A Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Hard-wood frame, plywood facings & LP2504 seals	2940 (at 1220 wide)	1470 (at 2440 high)	3.59
Type B Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Un-latched – Soft-wood or hard-wood frame, ply or MDF facings & LP1504 seals	2080 (at 919 wide)	919 (at 2080 high)	1.91

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood:	
Density:	640 kg/m ³ minimum
Dimensions:	70 mm by 32 mm minimum
Door Stop:	any size, pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Softwood:	
Density:	510 kg/m ³ minimum
Dimensions:	70 mm by 32 mm minimum
Door Stop:	any size, pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Jointing:	
Butt Joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws	

Door to Frame Gaps:

Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted.

Note: Type A doors (see Table1) must be fitted within a hardwood frame.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	30 - 35 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Latches are not necessary although when fitted shall conform to Category B of BS 5872 BS 3621 or BS EN 12209, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

155 mm by 100 mm by 19 mm bedded onto 1mm thick Interdens.

■ **Forend dims**

230 mm long by 25 mm wide, bedded on 1mm thick Interdens.

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel/brass

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

Door closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **BRAY & SLAUGHTER LIMITED**
Parson Street, Bedminster,
Bristol, BS3 5RD

☎ 0117 963 3103

📠 0117 963 2546

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched	2380 (at 1179 wide)	1179 (at 2380 high)	2.81

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood:

Minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³
*Ash and Iroko species may not be used.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No, per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 250 mm from the base of the door leaf.	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	35 mm
Thickness:	2 – 3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long.	
Protection:	
All hinges must be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate) under both blades	

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3631 or EN 12209 in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 23mm diameter by 75 mm long

■ **Forend dims**

57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point, greater than 950°C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type of material

Position

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

Protection

Latch case, forend and keep to be bedded onto 1mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate) under both blades.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.



CORINTHIAN INDUSTRIES (ASIA) SDN BERHAD

PT 29823, Jalan Genting, off 4th Mile. Jalan Kapar, Rantau Panjang, Locked Bag No. 2024 41990 Klang, Selangor Darul Ehsan Malaysia



+ 60 3 3291 2363



+ 60 3 3291 1019/2496

Fire resistance performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

Integrity

60 minutes

Insulation

60 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
2558 (at 927 wide)	1112 (at 2132 high)	2.37m

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material:
Softwood or Hardwood excluding Ash, Towri Iroko, and Gerrongang
Density:
Min 510 kg/m ²
Section Size:
Min 77 mm by 25 mm plus 12 mm stop rebated from solid or planted 25 mm wide By 12 mm thick. The stop may be machined from solid timber, glued and pinned or pinned only using 38 mm long steel pins.
Material:
MDF
Density:
minimum 720 kg/m ³
Section Size:
minimum 77 mm by 25 mm plus 12 mm stop rebated from solid or planted 25 mm wide by 12 mm thick. The stop may be machined from the solid, glued and pinned or pinned only using 38 mm long steel pins.

Joints:

Mortice and tenon or half lapped joint with the head fixed to the jambs using two steel fixings.

Door to Frame Gaps:

Not to exceed 3 mm except at threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted.

Threshold Seals:

Exitex, MDS 140 aluminium threshold still may be used

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
Doors up to 2400 mm high 3 No.
Doors larger than 2400 mm high 4 No,
Type:
Fixed or loose pin, washered butt, ball bearing or journal supported (ball bearings to be steel)
Size:
100 mm high (maximum)
Blade width 30 – 36 mm
3.5 mm thick (maximum)
Positions:
150 mm from head, central and 250 mm from base of leaf (+ 50mm)
Fixings:
steel screws, minimum No 8s (3.8 mm diameter) and 32 mm long (25 mm long for MDF frames)
Material:
Brass (to BS 2874), Phosphor Bronze, Steel or Stainless Steel.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

To be fitted at 1000 mm (+200 mm) from the base of the leaf

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches, knobsets

■ **Latch Bolt Material**

Material with a melting point greater than 800°C

■ **Case dimensions**

120 mm high by 90 mm wide by 19 mm thick maximum

■ **Forend plate**

160 mm high by 25 mm wide maximum

■ **Strike**

160 mm high by 25 mm wide maximum

A Winkhaus multi-point lock may be fitted and shall be bedded onto Pyromas A intumescent mastic. No restriction on type and material of handles

Note rebate conversion kit bedded onto intumescent mastic may be used on rebated double-leaf doorsets. Maximum case dimensions of 57 mm high by 78 mm wide by 25 mm thick.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **BENNETT WINDOWS AND DOORS**
Park Road, Ratby,
Leicestershire, LE6 0JL

☎ 0116 239 5353

📠 0116 238 7265

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber frame	2380 (at 1179 wide)	1179 (at 2380 high)	2.81
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber frame	2155 (at 935 wide)	935 (at 2155 high)	2.01

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material:
Minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m ³ *Ash and Iroko species may not be used.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No, per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 250 mm from the base of the door leaf.	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	35 mm
Thickness:	2 – 3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long.	
Protection:	
All hinges must be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate) under both blades	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latched shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets

■ **Max case dimensions**

100 mm by 150 mm by 25 mm, bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens

■ **Max forend dimensions**

200 mm long by 32 mm wide, bedded on 1 mm thick Interdens


■ **Latch bolt material**


Steel/brass


Tubular mortice latches of dimensions up to 57 mm by 27 mm (forend dimensions) may be included and are to be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

 **DOORWORKS LIMITED**
Unit 3, Almond Road
Falkirk, Scotland, FK2 9HQA

 01324 636175

 01324 624205

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber Frame	2380 (at 1179 wide)	1179 (at 2380 high)	2.81
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Timber Frame	2155 (at 935 wide)	935 (at 2155 high)	2.01

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following depending upon doorset dimensions and intumescent specification:

Hardwood*:
Minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 90 mm by 40 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m ³ *Ash and Iroko species may not be used.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 250 mm from the base of the door leaf.	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade width:	35 mm
Thickness:	2 – 3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No 8 by 32 mm long	
Protection Material:	
All hinges must be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate) under both blades	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 23 mm diameter by 75 mm long

■ **Forend dims**

57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.


■ **Protection**



Latch case, forend and keep to be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate).

Any other CERTIFIRE approved latches subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

 **DOORWORKS LIMITED**
Unit 3, Almond Road
Scotland FK2 9HQ

 01324 636175
 01324 624205

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Hardwood Frame & LP2504 seals	2940 (at 1220 wide)	1470 (at 2440 high)	3.59
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Softwood Frame & LP 2004	2080 (at 916 wide)	916 (at 2080 high)	1.91
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Softwood frame & LP 2004 Seals	2562 (at 915 wide)	1098 (at 2562 high)	2.34

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Softwood
Minimum density 510 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 510 kg/m ³
Hardwood
Minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm minimum density 640 kg/m ³ Ash and Iroko species may not be used.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	3 No per leaf (minimum)
Type:	Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.
Position:	Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf
Dimensions:	Height: 100 mm Blade width: 30 - 35 mm Thickness: 3 mm Knuckle Dia: 10 - 13 mm
Fixings:	Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors in addition to the following specification:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 63 mm long by 25 mm diameter


■ **Forend dims**



60 mm long by 27 mm wide maximum

- **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C
- **Handles**
No restriction on type or material
- **Position**
Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

Any other CERTIFIRE approved locks/latches subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

- Door closers**
Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

 **VICAIMA LIMITED**
Drakes Way Business Centre, Marlowe Avenue
Green Bridge Industrial Estate, Swindon, SN3 3JF

 01793 532333
 01793 530193

- Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987**
- **Integrity**
60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single and Double-Leaf Latched/Unlatched – MDF Frame	2040 (at 826 wide)	838 (at 1981 high)	1.69
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2155 (at 935 wide)	988 (at 2135 high)	2.11
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Mild Steel Frame	2635 (at 1105 wide)	1355 (at 2135 high)	2.91
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf* Latched/unlatched – Timber Frame	2246 (at 826 wide)	908 (at 2042 high)	1.86
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf* Latched/Unlatched – Mild steel frame	2574 (at 795 wide)	954 (at 2145 high)	2.05
Double-Acting, Single and Double Leaf* Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2040 (at 826 wide)	826 (at 2040 high)	1.69

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

- Door frame**
To be any of the following depending upon doorset dimensions and intumescent specification:

- Hardwood*:**
Single acting doorsets – Minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³
Double-Acting doorsets – Minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 86 mm by 40 mm
- Mild Steel (single-acting only):**
Single acting doorsets – Minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³
Double-Acting doorsets – Minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 86 mm by 40 mm
- MDF (single-action only):**
Single-acting doorsets up to 2040 x 826 mm or 1981 x 838 mm Minimum density 700 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 90 mm x 30 mm, with a 12 mm wide pinned, screwed or integral stop

Transom rails to be of minimum dimensions as frame sections.

- Glazed apertures**
The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.
- Intumescent seals**
CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
120 – 200 mm from the head and base of the leaf and 200 mm below the top hinge or equally spaced between top and bottom hinges	
Dimensions:	
i) Height:	100 – 100 mm
ii) Blade Width	30 – 41 mm
iii) Thickness	3 mm
iv) Knuckle Dia	10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long	
Protection Material:	
All hinges must be bedded onto 2 mm thick IS L Therm-A-Strop material under both blades	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 150 mm high, 100 mm wide, by 25 mm thick

■ **Forend dims**

200 mm long by 32 wide by 6 mm thick maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material


■ **Position**



1 mm thick interdents or Therm-a-strip intumescent sheet encapsulating the lock case and behind forend strike plates

Any other CERTIFIRE approved latches subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

 **HOLLOWAYS DOORS & FRAMES LIMITED**
Bold Street
Sheffield S9 2LR

 01142 432424
 01142 435959

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf Latched/Un-latched	2135	935	2.00
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf Latched/Un-latched	2135	935	2.00

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Hardwood*

Minimum density 640 kg/m³ sizes 70 mm by 32 mm with a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³
*Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	98 mm
Blade width:	34 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	14 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 3 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 5 by 30 mm long	
Protection:	
Not Required.	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors in addition to the following specification:

■ **Type**

Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 23 mm diameter by 63 mm long

■ **Forend dims**

57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

■ **Protection**

Not required

☑ **Door closers**

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **DARLINGTON BOROUGH COUNCIL**
Community Services, Vicarage Road,
County Durham, DL1 1JW

☎ 01325 380880

📠 01325 352008

☑ **Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987**

■ **Integrity**
30 minutes

☑ **Door leaf dimensions/configurations**

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched - Hardwood frame & LP 2504 seals	2940 (at 1220 wide)	1470 (at 2440 high)	3.59
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Softwood frame & LP 1504 seals	2080 (at 916 wide)	916 (at 2080 high)	1.91
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Softwood frame & LP 2004 seals	2562 (at 915 wide)	1098 (at 2562 high)	2.34

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

☑ **Door frame**

To be any of the following depending upon doorset dimensions and intumescent specification:

Softwood:

Minimum density 510 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 510 kg/m³

Hardwood:

Minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³

*Ash and Iroko species may not be used

☑ **Glazed apertures**

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

☑ **Intumescent seals**

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

☑ **Hinges**

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 250 mm from the base of the door leaf.	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade width:	30 – 35 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long	
Protection:	
Not required	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

- **Type**
Tubular mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

- **Case dims**
Maximum 63 mm long by 25 mm diameter

- **Forend dims**
60 mm long by 27 mm wide maximum

- **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

- **Handles**
No restriction on type or material

- **Position**
Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

Any other CERTIFIRE approved latches subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND**
Head Office, Milnhay Road, Langley Mill
Nottingham, NG16 4AZ

☎ 01773 530500
📠 01773 530040

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
60 minutes
- **Insulation**
60 minutes if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (latched/unlatched) 20 x 4 Intumescent seals	2870 (at 1059 width)	1207 (at 2519 height)	3.04
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf (latched/unlatched) 20 x 4 Intumescent seals	2870 (at 1059 width)	1207 (at 2519 height)	3.04
Single-Acting, Single leaf (latched/unlatched) 2 x 15 x 4 intumescent seals	3000 (at 1300 width)	1350 (at 2889 height)	3.90
Single-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched) 2 x 15 x 4 intumescent seals	3000 (at 1100 width)	1220 at (2700 height)	3.30
Double-acting, Single-leaf 2.x.15 x 4 intumescent seals	2700 (at 1100 width)	1100 (at 2700 height)	2.97
Double-acting, Double-leaf 2 x 15 x 4 intumescent seals	2700 (at 1100 width)	1100 (at 2700 height)	2.97

Table 1 – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions (Hardwood Frames)

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-acting, Single-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2370 (at 957 width)	957 (at 2370 height)	2.27
Single-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2370 (at 957 width)	957 (at 2370 height)	2.27

Table 1b – Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions (Steel Frames)

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-acting, Single-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2800 (at 1280 width)	1280 (at 2800 height)	3.58
Single-acting, Double-leaf (latched/unlatched)	2800 (at 1178 width)	1280 (at 2578 height)	3.30

Table 1c. Maximum Permitted Door Leaf Dimensions (Postformed Doorsets)

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

Frame to project from the face of the wall by no more than one third of its thickness, for example 45 mm frame = 15 mm projection

To be any of the following:

Single-Acting Doorsets

Hardwood:	
i) Density	530 kg/m ³ minimum
ii) Dimensions	69 mm by 32 mm minimum
iii) Door Stop	12 mm deep pinned screwed or rebated from solid to leave a minimum 32 mm

Steel (hollow or back-filled):	
i) Dimensions	100 mm by 50 mm minimum
ii) Thickness	16 S.W.G. (1.6 mm)
iii) Door Stop	18 mm deep rebate

Split door frames:	
Permitted providing the section compliant opposite the door edge is compliant with the minimum requirements for single section timber or steel frames.	

Double-Acting Doorsets

Hardwood:	
i) Density	530 kg/m ³ minimum
ii) Dimensions	100 mm by 44 mm minimum

Jointing:	
Butt joints, mortice-and-tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws	

Door to Frame Gaps:	
Not to exceed 4 mm except at the threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted and 5 mm at the meeting stiles.	

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 1935 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
Doors < 1200 mm high, 2 hinges per leaf
Doors < 2134 mm high, 3 hinges per leaf
Doors > 2134 mm high, 4 hinges per leaf

Type:
Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported, lift off and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of Phosphor bronze or steel.

Position:
200 mm mid-height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf. Situations where 4 No. hinges are fitted, the two middle hinges are to be fitted as per the manufacturers recommendations

Dimensions:	
i) Blade height	125 mm (+10/-25mm)
ii) Blade width	38 mm (+6/-3 mm)
iii) Blade thickness	16 mm (+1/-3mm)
iv) Knuckle Dia	16 mm (+1/-3 mm)

Fixings:
5 No. steel screws (min.) no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long

Protection:
1 mm thick interdens to each hinge blade

Latches

Latches are optional although when fitted shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 12209 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobssets

■ **Max. Case Dimensions**
166 mm by 98 mm by 20 mm

■ **Max. Forend Dimensions**
235 mm long by 25.5 mm wide

■ **Latch Bolt Material**
Steel/brass

■ **Intumescent Protection**
To be bedded onto 1 mm thick interdens

No restriction on type and material of handles

Door closers
See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **SUNDART PRODUCTS GROUP LIMITED**
Room 2701, No 9 Chong Yip Street, Kwun Tong
Kowloon, Hong Kong

☎ + 852 211 42133

📠 + 852 211 42166

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity:**
120 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)
Single-Acting, Single and Double-Leaf (Latched/unlatched)	2400 (at 1100 wide)	1100 (at 2400 high)

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following depending upon doorset dimensions and intumescent specification:

Material:
Firedart

Dimensions:
120 mm by 36 mm (excluding door stop) comprising 4 sections nominally 120 mm by 9 mm thick bonded (with adhesive) and through screwed with 31 mm long x 3.5 mm diameter steel screws at 300-450 mm centres.

Density:
800 kg/m ³ minimum

Doorstop:
Material: Firedart
Dimensions: 24 mm wide by 12 mm thick minimum
Density: 800 kg/m ³ minimum
Fixing: Through screwed to frame with 31 mm long by 3.5 mm diameter steel screws at 300-450 mm centres.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
3 No. per leaf (minimum)

Type:
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel

Position:
250 mm from the head of the leaf, mid-height, and 250 mm from the base of the door leaf, additional hinges may be utilised between these positions.

Dimensions:
Height: 100 mm (+ 10 mm)
Blade width: 42 (+ 5 mm)
Thickness: 3 mm (+0.5 mm)
Knuckle Dia: 14 mm (+ 1 mm)

Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than 4.8 mm diameter by 31 mm long.

Intumescent Material:
All hinge blades to be bedded onto 1 mm thick graphite based STP-F1 material.

Latches

Latches are optional although when fitted shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Lock case dims**

166 mm by 98 mm by 20 mm

■ **Forend dims**

235 mm long by 25.5 mm wide

■ **Strike Plate**

Steel/brass

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1025 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

Door closers

See general requirements on Page 12.



STP TIMBER PRODUCTS LTD

Unit 8, Diamond Business Park, Sandwash Close
Industrial Estate, Rainford, St Helens, Merseyside,
WA11 8LY



01744 885968



01744 885980

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Hardwood Frame & LP2504 Seals	2940 (at 1220 wide)	1470 (at 2440 high)	3.59
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf Latched/Unlatched – Softwood Frame & LP1504 seals*	2080 (at 916 wide)	916 (at 2080 high)	1.91
Single-Acting, Double Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Softwood Frame & LP 2004 Seals	2562 (at 915 wide)	1098 (at 2562 high)	2.34

*MDF facings permitted

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

Softwood:

Minimum density 510 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 510 kg/m³.

Hardwood:

Minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³.

* Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate. No site cutting of apertures permitted.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the door leaf.	
Dimensions:	
Height	100 mm
Blade width	30 – 35 mm
Thickness	3 mm
Knuckle Dia	10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long.	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, locks/latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

■ **Type**

Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case Dims**

Maximum 165 mm long by 65 mm wide by 16 mm deep

■ **Forend Dims**

235 mm long by 25 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**


Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

■ **Protection**

Lock case, forend and strike shall be fully wrapped with 1 mm 'Interdens' intumescent sheet material

Door closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

 **PHILIPS JOINERY LIMITED**
Airfield Industrial Estate
Ashbourne, Derbyshire, DEG 1HA

 01335 343614

 01335 300674

Fire resistance performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf Latched/Un-latched – Hardwood frame and LP2504 Seals	2940 (at 1220 wide)	1470 (at 2440 high)	3.59
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf Latched/Un-latched – Softwood frame and LP2504 seals	2080 (at 916 wide)	916 (at 2080 high)	1.91
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf Latched/Un-latched – Softwood frame & LP 2004 seals	2562 (at 915 wide)	1098 (at 2562 high)	2.34

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval

Door frame

To be any of the following depending upon doorset dimensions and intumescent specification:

Softwood:
Minimum density 510 kg/m ³ and basic sections sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 510 kg/m ³
Hardwood:
Minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m ³ * Ash and Iroko species may not be used.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, Journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height	100 mm
Blade width	30 – 35 mm
Thickness	3 mm
Knuckle Dia	10 – 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, locks/latches shall be CE marked for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case Dims**

Maximum 63 mm long by 25 mm diameter

■ **Forend Dims**

60 mm long by 27 mm wide maximum

- **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 950°C
- **Handles**
No restriction on type and material
- **Position**
Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door
- ✓ **Door closers**
See general requirements on Page 12.

✉ **G E DOOR MANUFACTURING LTD**
Forge Industrial Estate
Maesteg, Bridgend CF34 0AZ

☎ 01656 812081
📠 01656 812082

- ✓ **Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:**
Part 22: 1987
- **Integrity**
30 minutes

✓ **Door leaf dimensions/configurations**

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Unlatched Timber frame	2478 (at 936 wide)	1086 (at 2136 high)	2.32
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf Latched	2800 (at 1072 wide)	1112 (at 2700 high)	3.00
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/unlatched	2264 (at 902 wide)	972 (at 2100 high)	2.04

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

- ✓ **Door frame**
To be any of the following:

Softwood
Single-leaf door leaves up to 2.32m ² and double-door leaves up to 1.90m ² minimum density 510 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 28 mm with a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep
Single-leaf door leaves over 2.32 m ² and double-leaf door leaves over 1.90m ² minimum density of 510 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm with a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep

- ✓ **Glazed apertures**
The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

- ✓ **Intumescent seals**
CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

- ✓ **Hinges**
Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	3 No per leaf (minimum)
Type:	Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.
Position:	Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf
Dimensions:	Height: 98 mm Blade Width: 31 - 35 mm Thickness: 3 mm Knuckle Dia: 14 mm
Fixings:	Steel screws, minimum 3 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 5 by 30 mm long
Protection:	1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate) behind each blade.

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

- ✓ **Latches**
Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

- **Type**
Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

- **Case Dims**
Maximum 23 mm diameter by 63 mm long.

- **Forend Dims**
57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

- **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

■ **Protection**

1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate) or graphite based intumescent sheet around latch body behind forend and keep

Any other CERTIFIRE approved latch subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long
Protection:
All hinges must be bedded onto 2 mm thick ISL Therm-A-Strip or Interdens material under both blades.

Door closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **G E DOOR MANUFACTURING LTD**
Forge Industrial Estate
Maesteg, Bridgend CF34 0AZ

☎ 01656 812081
📠 01656 812082

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**
60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched	2135	935	2.00
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched	2135	935	2.00

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

Hardwood*
Door leaves up to 2040 x 926 mm minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 28 mm with a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m ³ *Ash and Iroko species may not be used.
Door leaves over 2040 x 926 mm minimum density of 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm with a pinned screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m ³ *Ash and Iroko species may not be used.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
3 No per leaf (minimum)
Type:
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.
Position:
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf
Dimensions:
Height: 98 mm
Blade Width: 34 mm
Thickness: 3 mm
Knuckle Dia: 14 mm
Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum 3 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 5 by 30 mm long
Protection:
Not required

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**
Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case Dims**
Maximum 23 mm diameter by 63 mm long.

■ **Forend Dims**
57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

■ **Protection**

Not required

Any other CERTIFIRE approved latch subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum 4 No. and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long
Protection:
All hinges must be bedded onto 2 mm thick ISL Therm-A-Strip or Interdens material under both blades.

Door closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **G E DOOR MANUFACTURING LTD**
Forge Industrial Estate
Maesteg, Bridgend CF34 0AZ

☎ 01656 812081
📠 01656 812082

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf Latched / Unlatched – Hardwood frame & LP2504 seals	2940 (at 1220 wide)	1470 (at 2440 high)	3.59
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf Latched / Unlatched – Softwood frame & LP1504 seals	2080 (at 916 wide)	916 (at 2080 high)	1.91
Single-Acting, Single & Double-Leaf Latched / Unlatched – Softwood frame & LP 2004 seals	2562 (at 915 wide)	1098 (at 2562 high)	2.34

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

Softwood
Door leaves up to 1.90 m ² minimum density 510 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 28 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 510 kg/m ³ .
Door leaves over 1.90 m ² minimum density 510 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 510 kg/m ³ .

Hardwood
Door leaves up to 1.90 m ² minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 28 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m ³ .
* Ash and Iroko species may not be used
Door leaves over 1.90 m ² minimum density 640 kg/m ³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m ³ .
* Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
3 No per leaf (minimum)
Type:
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.
Position:
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf
Dimensions:
Height: 100 mm
Blade Width: 30 – 35 mm
Thickness: 3 mm
Knuckle Dia: 10 - 13 mm
Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case Dims**

Maximum 23 mm diameter by 63 mm long.

■ **Forend Dims**

60 mm long by 25 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material


■ **Position**


Shall be fitted at maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

Any other CERTIFIRE approved latch subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

 **G E DOOR MANUFACTURING LTD**
Forge Industrial Estate
Maesteg, Bridgend CF34 0AZ

 01656 812081

 01656 812082

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2380 (at 1179 wide)	1179 (at 2380 high)	2.81
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2155 (at 935 wide)	935 (at 2155 high)	2.01

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

Hardwood*

Single-leaf door leaves up to 2.32 m² and double-leaf door leaves up to 1.90 m² minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³.

Single-leaf door leaves over 2.32 m² and double-leaf door leaves over 1.90 m² minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³.

* Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	35 mm
Thickness:	2 - 3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 - 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long	
Protection:	
All hinges must be bedded onto 1mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate) under both blades.	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case Dims**

Maximum 23 mm diameter by 75 mm long.

■ **Forend Dims**

57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

■ **Protection**

Latch case forend and keep to be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate)

Any other CERTIFIRE approved latch subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.



FIRE DOORS LTD

Units 3A & 4 Broncoed Business Park
Mold, Flintshire CH7 1HP



01352 707172



01352 707171

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Un-latched – Hardwood Frame & LP2504 seals	2940 (at 1220 wide)	1470 (at 2440 high)	3.59
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Un-latched – Softwood frame & LP1504 seals	2080 (at 916 wide)	916 (at 2080 high)	1.91
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched – Softwood frame & LP 2004 seals	2562 (at 915 wide)	1098 (at 2563 high)	2.34

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

Softwood

Minimum density 510 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 510 kg/m³.

Hardwood*

Minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³.

* Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	30 - 35 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 - 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case Dims**

Maximum 63 mm diameter by 25 mm long.


■ **Forend Dims**



60 mm long by 27 mm wide maximum

- **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C
- **Handles**
No restriction on type or material
- **Position**
Shall be fitted at maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

Any other CERTIFIRE approved latch subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

- Door Closers**
Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

 **FIRE DOORS LTD**
Units 3A & 4 Broncoed Business Park
Mold, Flintshire CH7 1HP

 01352 707172
 01352 707171

- Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:**
Part 22: 1987
- **Integrity**
30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2380 (at 1179 wide)	1179 (at 2380 high)	2.81
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2155 (at 935 wide)	935 (at 2155 high)	2.01

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

Hardwood*
Minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³.
* Ash and Iroko species may not be used

- Glazed Apertures**
The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

- Intumescent Seals**
CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

- Hinges**
Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	35 mm
Thickness:	2 - 3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 - 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long	
Protection:	
All hinges must be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate) under both blades.	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

- Latches**
Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

- **Type**
Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

- **Case Dims**
Maximum 23 mm diameter by 75 mm long.

- **Forend Dims**
57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

- **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

- **Handles**
No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door


■ **Protection**



Latch case forend and keep to be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate)

Any other CERTIFIRE approved latch subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

 **FIRE DOORS LTD**
Units 3A & 4 Broncoed Business Park
Mold, Flintshire CH7 1HP

 01352 707172
 01352 707171

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2305 (at 915 wide)	988 (at 2135 high)	2.11
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Mild Steel Frame	2635 (at 1105 wide)	1355 (at 2135 high)	2.91
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2246 (at 826 wide)	908 (at 2042 high)	1.86
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Mild Steel Frame	2574 (at 795 wide)	954 (at 2146 high)	2.05
Double-Acting, Single and Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2040 (at 826 wide)	826 (at 2040 high)	1.69

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

Hardwood*

Single-acting doorsets - Minimum density 530 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³.

Double-acting doorsets - Minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 86 mm by 40 mm.

* Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Mild Steel (single-acting only)

Backfilled with sand/cement mortar - Basic section sizes 180 mm by 45 mm including a 15 mm integral doorstop.

Transom rails to be of minimum dimensions as frame sections.

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 - 110 mm
Blade Width:	30 - 41 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 - 13 mm

Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long
Protection:
All hinges must be bedded onto 2 mm thick ISL Therm-A-Strip or Interdens material under both blades.

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches


Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:



- **Type**
Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt
- **Case Dims**
Maximum 200 mm high, 75 mm wide by 23 mm thick
- **Forend Dims**
200 mm long by 20 mm wide maximum
- **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C
- **Handles**
No restriction on type or material
- **Position**
Shall be fitted at maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door
- **Protection**
Latch case forend and strike plate to be bedded onto 1 mm of intumescent sheet material

Any other CERTIFIRE approved latch subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

 **FIRE DOORS LTD**
Units 3A & 4 Broncoed Business Park
Mold, Flintshire CH7 1HP

 01352 707172
 01352 707171

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
LSASD/ULSASD Timber Frame	3200 (at 836 wide)	1086 (at 2700 high)	2.93
LSASD/ULSASD/ LSADD/ ULSADD - Mild steel frame	2542 (at 826 wide)	1076 (at 2042 high)	2.20
LSASD/ULSASD/ LSADD/ ULSADD Aluminium frame	2700 (at 838 wide)	838 (at 2700 high)	2.26
LSADD/ULSADD Timber frame	2630 (at 915 wide)	1165 (at 2130 high)	2.48
LDASD/ULDASD/ LDADD/ ULDADD Timber frame	3264 (at 921 wide)	1171 (at 2764 high)	3.01

- L - Latched doors
- UL - Unlatched doors
- SA - Single-action door leaves
- DA - Double-action door leaves
- SD - Single-leaf doorsets
- DD - Double-leaf doorsets

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

Softwood, MDF or Hardwood*
Single-acting doorsets - Minimum density 450 kg/m ³ (730 kg/m ³ MDF) and basic section sizes 70 mm by 28 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 450 kg/m ³ .
* Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Mild Steel (hollow)
Basic section sizes 95 - 250 mm deep by 30 - 60 mm wide, with a 15 mm integral doorstop, 2 mm thick steel.
Mild Steel (hollow)
Backfilled with sand/cement mortar - Basic section sizes 95 - 250 mm deep by 30 - 60 mm wide, with a 15 mm integral doorstop, 2 mm thick steel.
Aluminium
Double-leaf – frame fixed around a hardwood subframe with dimensions of 87 mm by 20 mm, min. density 660 kg/m ³ - Basic section sizes 63.5 mm by 31.75 mm including a 15 mm integral doorstop, 0.9 mm extruded aluminium.
Single-leaf – ‘Unity’ 3 piece frame fixed directly to the supporting construction.

Transom rails to be of minimum dimensions as frame sections.

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	3 No per leaf (minimum)
Type:	Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.
Position:	Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf
Dimensions:	Height: 98 - 110 mm Blade Width: 29 - 35 mm Thickness: 3 mm Knuckle Dia: 10 - 13 mm

Fixings:

Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case Dims**

Maximum 200 mm high, 75 mm wide by 23 mm thick

■ **Forend Dims**

200 mm long by 20 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door


■ **Protection**


Latch case forend and strike plate to be bedded onto 1 mm of intumescent sheet material


Any other CERTIFIRE approved latch subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

 **HANSON & BEARDS LIMITED**
Spring Hall Works, Spring Hall Grove
Halifax, West Yorkshire, HX2 0BU

 01656 812081

 01656 812082

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Unlatched	2478 (at 936 wide)	1086 (at 2136 high)	2.32
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched	2800 (at 1072 wide)	1112 (at 2700 high)	3.00
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf Latched/unlatched	2264 (at 902 wide)	972 (at 2100 high)	2.04

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

Softwood*

Minimum density 510 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm with a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 510 kg/m³.

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	98 mm
Blade Width:	31 - 35 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	14 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 3 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 5 by 30 mm long	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case Dims**

Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Forend Dims**

57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

■ **Protection**

1 mm Interdens (mono ammonium phosphate) around latch body and behind forend and keep

☑ **Door Closers**

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **HANSON & BEARDS LIMITED**
Spring Hall Works, Spring Hall Grove
Halifax, West Yorkshire, HX2 0BU

☎ 01656 812081
📠 01656 812082

☑ **Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987**

■ **Integrity**
60 minutes

☑ **Door leaf dimensions/configurations**

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched	2135	935	2.00
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched	2135	935	2.00

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

☑ **Door Frame**

Hardwood*
Minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm with a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³.
* Ash and Iroko species may not be used

☑ **Glazed Apertures**

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

☑ **Intumescent Seals**

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

☑ **Hinges**

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	98 mm
Blade Width:	34 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	14 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 3 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 5 by 30 mm long	
Protection:	
Not Required	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

☑ **Latches**

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case Dims**

Maximum 23 diameter by 63 mm long

■ **Forend Dims**

57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**
Shall be fitted at maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

■ **Protection**
Not Required

Door Closers
Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **JELD-WEN UK LIMITED**
Retford Road, Woodhouse Mill
Sheffield, South Yorkshire, S13 9WH

☎ 0114 254 2000
📠 0114 269 669

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
30 minutes
- **Insulation**
30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched	2330 (at 864 mm wide)	986 (at 2040 high)	2.0m ²

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

MDF, Softwood or hardwood	
Density:	Softwood/hardwood - 500 Kg/m ³ (minimum) MDF – 720 Kg/m ³ (minimum)
Section size:	Minimum 50 mm by 25 mm with 12 mm wide x 13 mm deep stop. The stop may be machined from solid, glued and pinned or pinned only using 40 mm long steel pins.
Jointing:	Half-lap and pinned (steel pins)
Door to frame gaps:	Not to exceed 4 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted

Glazed Apertures
Not Permitted

Intumescent Seals
CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges
Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	25 mm
Thickness:	2.7 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 - 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 19 mm long into the frame and 31 mm long into the leaf.	
Protection:	
Not Required	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches
Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**
Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt cylinder rim night latches and knobsets

■ **Case Dims**
101 mm long by 65 mm wide

■ **Forend Dims**
155mm x 22 mm

■ **Latch bolt**
Latch bolt material with a melting point greater than 8000C

■ **Handles**
No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

■ **Protection**

1mm thick MAP intumescent (Interdens) sheet applied to both faces of the lock case

✓ **Door Closers**

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **JELD-WEN UK LIMITED**
Retford Road, Woodhouse Mill
Sheffield, South Yorkshire, S13 9WH

☎ 0114 254 2000

📠 0114 269 669

✓ **Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:**

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

■ **Insulation**

30 minutes

✓ **Door leaf dimensions/configurations**

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched	2162 (at 864 wide)	918 (at 204o high)	1.87

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

✓ **Door Frame**

MDF, Softwood or hardwood	
Material:	MDF, Softwood or hardwood
Density:	Softwood/hardwood - 500 Kg/m ³ (minimum) MDF – 720 Kg/m ³ (minimum)
Section size:	Minimum 50 mm by 25 mm with 12 mm wide x 13 mm deep stop. The stop may be machined from solid, glued and pinned or pinned only using 40 mm long steel pins.
Jointing:	Half-lap and pinned (steel pins)
Door to frame gaps:	Not to exceed 4 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted

✓ **Glazed Apertures**

Not Permitted

✓ **Intumescent Seals**

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

✓ **Hinges**

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	25 mm
Thickness:	2.7 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 - 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 19 mm long into the frame and 31 mm long into the leaf.	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

✓ **Latches**

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt cylinder rim night latches and knobsets

■ **Case Dims**

101 mm long by 65 mm wide

■ **Forend Dims**

155mm x 22 mm

■ **Latch bolt**

Latch bolt material with a melting point greater than 8000C

■ **Handles**


No restriction on type or material



■ **Protection**

1mm thick MAP intumescent (Interdens) sheet applied to both faces of the lock case

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

 **PHILIPS JOINERY LTD**
Airfield Industrial Estate, Ashbourne
Derbyshire, DE9 1HA

 01335 343614
 01335 300674

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476: Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/unlatched – Timber Frame	2380 (at 1179 wide)	1179 (at 2380 high)	2.81
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched – Timber Frame	2155 (at 935 wide)	935 (at 2155 high)	2.01

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

Hardwood*
Single-leaf door leaves up to 2.32 m² and double-leaf door leaves up to 1.90 m² minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³.
Single-leaf door leaves over 2.32 m² and double-leaf door leaves over 1.90 m² minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm including a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³.
* Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225 – 230 mm from the base of the door leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm
Blade Width:	35 mm
Thickness:	2 - 3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	10 - 13 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long	
Protection:	
All hinges must be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate) under both blades	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

- **Type**
Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt
- **Case Dims**
Maximum 23 mm diameter by 75 mm long
- **Forend Dims**
57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum
- **Latch bolt**
Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100 mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door

■ **Protection**

Latch case, forend and keep to be bedded into 1mm thick Interdens material (mono ammonium phosphate)

Any other CERTIFIRE approved locks/latches subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED**
Huddersfield Road
Darton, Barnsley S75 5JS

☎ 01226 383434
📠 01226 388808

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

■ **Insulation**

30 minutes (if incorporating not more than 20% of uninsulating glass)

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf	2040	926
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf	2040	926
Double-Acting, Single-Leaf	2040	926
Double-Acting, Double-Leaf	2040	926

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

Softwood or Hardwood	
Density:	450 kg/m ³ minimum.
Dimensions:	70 mm by 28 mm minimum.
Door Stop:	any size - pinned, screwed, tongue and grooved or rebated from solid
Medium Density Fibreboard	
Density:	700 kg/m ³ min.
Dimensions:	70 mm by 28 mm min.
Door Stop:	any size -deep pinned, screwed, tongue and grooved or rebated from solid
Jointing:	
Butt joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws	
Door to frame gaps:	
Not to exceed 4 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted and 3.5 mm at the meeting stiles of double-leaf doorsets	

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate. No site cutting of apertures permitted.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported and fixed pin washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel	
Position:	
200 mm mid-height and 200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf	
Dimensions:	
Height:	100 mm (+20 – 10 mm)
Blade Width:	35 mm (+3 mm)
Thickness:	3 mm (+0.5 mm)
Knuckle Dia:	13 mm (+1 mm)
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt rim night latches and knobsets

■ **Case Dims**

100 mm by 75 mm by 19 mm bedded onto intumescent mastic

- **Forend Dims**
160 mm long by 25 mm wide, bedded onto intumescent mastic
- **Latch bolt**
Steel/brass
- **Handles**
No restriction on type or material. Rebated components should be bedded on intumescent mastic

Door Closers
Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **PUERTAS NORMA S.A.**
Calle San Miguel,
S/N 42140 San Leonardo De Yague
(Soria) Spain

☎ 0034 93 652 5600
📠 0034 93 652 5605

- Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:**
Part 22: 1987
- **Integrity**
60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Doorsets	2199 (at 925 mm)	1003 (at 2030mm)	2.03m ²

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

Chipboard	
Density:	700 kg/m ³ minimum
Section Size:	100 mm by 30 mm minimum plus 12 mm stop, rebated from solid
Door to Frame Gaps:	Not to exceed 4 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted

Glazed Apertures
Not Permitted

Intumescent Seals
CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges
Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
4 No per leaf

Type:
Steel butt, journal supported, lift off and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel
Position:
173 mm, 511 mm, 917 mm, and 1740 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf
Dimensions:
Height: 140 mm (+10/ -25 mm)
Blade Width: 35 mm (+6/ -3 mm)
Thickness: 3 mm (+0.5 mm)
Knuckle Dia: 10 mm (+1/ -3 mm)
Fixings:
Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long
Protection:
1mm superwool pads to each hinge blade

Latches
Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

■ **Case Dims**
175 mm high by 75 mm wide by 20 mm thick

■ **Forend Dims**
240 mm high by 24 mm wide

■ **Latch bolt**
Steel

■ **Handles**
No restriction on type or material. Rebated components should be bedded on intumescent mastic

■ **Protection**
2 mm Interdens behind forend & strike and wrapped around the case

Door Closers
Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **PUERTAS NORMA S.A.**
Calle San Miguel,
S/N 42140 San Leonardo De Yague
(Soria) Spain

☎ 0034 93 652 5600
📠 0034 93 652 5605

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

- **Integrity**
90 minutes
- **Insulation**
90 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Doorsets	2110 mm	925 mm	1.95

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

To be any of the following:

Material: Fire retardant chipboard with 40 x 6 mm Promatect H insert.
Density: 700 kg/m ³ minimum
Section size: 100 mm by 20 mm minimum plus 10 mm stop, rebated from solid.
Door to frame gaps: Not to exceed 4 mm except at threshold where up to 8 mm is permitted.

Glazed apertures

Not Permitted

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in addition to the specifications below:

Number: 4 No per leaf
Type: Steel butt, journal supported, lift off and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel
Position: 173 mm, 511 mm, 917 mm, and 1740 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf
Dimensions: Height: 140 mm (+10/ -25 mm) Blade Width: 35 mm (+6/ -3 mm) Thickness: 3 mm (+0.5 mm) Knuckle Dia: 10 mm (+1/ -3 mm)
Fixings: Steel screws, minimum 4 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 8 by 32 mm long
Protection: 1mm superwool pads to each hinge blade

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked, in addition to the specification below:

- **Case Dims**
175 mm high by 75 mm wide by 20 mm thick
- **Forend Dims**
240 mm high by 24 mm wide
- **Latch bolt**
Steel
- **Handles**
No restriction on type or material. Rebated components should be bedded on intumescent mastic
- **Protection**
2 mm Interdens behind forend & strike and wrapped around the case

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ FIRE DOORS LTD.
Units 3A & 4 Broncoed Business Park
Mold Flintshire CH7 1HP

☎ 01352 707172
📠 01352 707171

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

30 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Unlatched	2478 (at 936 wide)	1086 (at 2136 high)	2.32
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched	2800 (at 1072 wide)	1112 (at 2700 high)	3.00
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/un-latched	2264 (at 902 wide)	972 (at 2100 high)	2.04

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

Softwood:

Single-leaf door leaves up to 2.32 m² and double-leaf door leaves up to 1.90 m² minimum density 510 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 28 mm with a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep.

Single-leaf door leaves over 2.32 m² and double-leaf door leaves over 1.90 m² minimum density 510 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm with a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep.

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No per leaf	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported, lift off and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the door leaf.	
Dimensions:	
Height:	98 mm
Blade Width:	31 - 35 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	14 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 3 No (per blade) and no smaller than No. 5 by 30 mm long	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 23 mm diameter by 63 mm long

■ **Forend dims**

57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

■ **Protection**

1 mm Interdens (mono ammonium phosphate) or graphite based intumescent sheet around latch body and behind forend and keep

Any other CERTIFIRE approved latch subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ FIRE DOORS LTD.
Units 3A & 4 Broncoed Business Park
Mold Flintshire CH7 1HP

☎ 01352 707172

📠 01352 707171

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987

■ **Integrity**

60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched	2135	935	2.00
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf, Latched/Unlatched	2135	935	2.00

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

Hardwood*

Door leaves up to 2040 x 926 mm minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 28 mm with a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³.

* Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Door leaves over 2040 x 926 mm minimum density 640 kg/m³ and basic section sizes 70 mm by 32 mm with a pinned, screwed or rebated from solid stop of minimum dimensions 12 mm deep minimum density 640 kg/m³.

* Ash and Iroko species may not be used

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:	
3 No. per leaf (minimum)	
Type:	
Steel butt, journal supported fixed or loose pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of steel.	
Position:	
Centrally in the leaf height, 150 mm from the head of the leaf and 225-250 mm from the base of the door leaf.	
Dimensions:	
Height:	98 mm
Blade Width:	34 mm
Thickness:	3 mm
Knuckle Dia:	14 mm
Fixings:	
Steel screws, minimum 3 No. (per blade) and no smaller than No. 5 by 30 mm long.	
Protection:	
Not required.	

Any other CERTIFIRE approved hinges subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Latches

Where fitted, latches shall be CE marked for use on timber fire doors in addition to the specification below:

■ **Type**

Tubular Mortice automatic (sprung) latch bolt

■ **Case dims**

Maximum 23 mm diameter by 63 mm long

■ **Forend dims**

57 mm long by 26 mm wide maximum

■ **Latch bolt**

Steel or material with a melting point greater than 9500C

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type or material

■ **Position**

Shall be fitted at a maximum height of 1100mm from the spindle to the bottom of the door.

■ **Protection**

Not required.

Any other CERTIFIRE approved latch subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate.

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **LS GROUP LTD**
Langley Mill, Nottingham
NG16 4AZ

☎ 0870 240 0666

📠 0870 240 0777

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987:

■ **Integrity**

60 minutes

■ **Insulation**

60 minutes

Door leaf dimensions/configurations

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf	2140 mm (at 930 mm wide)	930 mm (at 2140 mm high)	2.00
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf	2300 mm (at 926 mm wide)	926 mm (at 2300 mm high)	2.13
Double-Acting, Single-Leaf	2230 mm (at 759 mm wide)	826 mm (at 2040 mm high)	1.70
Double-Acting, Double-Leaf	2230 mm (at 759 mm wide)	826 mm (at 2040 mm high)	1.70

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door frame

Material:	Hardwood with the exception of Iroko and Ash.
Density:	minimum 530 kg/m ³
Section sizes:	
Single-Acting doorsets:	minimum 94 mm by 44 mm with a minimum 12 mm deep stop (rebated from solid, pinned or screwed)
Single-Acting doorsets:	minimum
Double-Acting doorsets:	
Head Section:	minimum 94 mm by 44 mm wide

Jambs:	minimum 94 mm by 32 mm wide
Jointing:	Butt joints, mitred joints or mortice and tenon or half lapped joint with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screw fixings
Door to frame gaps:	Not to exceed 4 mm except at threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted
Transom rails (overpanels):	minimum 70 mm by 44 mm (single-acting doorsets) and 94 mm by 44 mm (double-acting doorsets). Mullions included within fanlights over double-leaf doorsets shall be the same minimum dimensions

Glazed apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in accordance for use on fire resisting timber doors in addition to the specification below:

Number:	Doors up to and equal to 2100 high, 3 hinges per leaf Doors greater than 2100 mm high, 4 hinges per leaf
Type:	Mild or stainless steel, butt, journal supported and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel
Position:	200 mm (+50 mm) from the head of the leaf. The remaining hinges are to be installed in-line with the manufacturer's recommendations
Size:	100 mm high (+25 – 10m) Blade width: 44 mm by 3 mm thick Knuckle diameter: 13mm (+1 mm)

Fixings:

Steel screws, minimum 4 No and no smaller than No 8 by 38 mm long.

Protection:

- i) Each flap bedded on 2 mm thick Palusol pad or intumescent mastic
- ii) 2 No. 6.5 mm diameter by 40 mm long, mono ammonium phosphate plugs per flap (top hinge only)(1)

(1) Note:

if the intumescent seals within hanging edges are fully interrupted, intumescent plugs must be fitted to all hinges.

*For door leaves incorporating Type D panels, the hinges are to be 125 mm high.

*For double-acting doorsets see self closing devices below

Latches

Latches are not required to be fitted to this door, however, if fitted they shall conform to Category B of BS 5872, BS 3621 or EN 12209 in addition to the specification below.

Mortice type automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim light night latches and knobsets

■ **Maximum case dimensions**

166 mm by 98 mm by 20 mm

■ **Maximum forend dimension**

235 mm long by 25.5 mm wide

■ **Latch bolt material**

steel

■ **Handles**

No restriction on type and material of handles

Mortice not be cut into an internal frame joint

■ **Protection**

15 mm wide by 1 mm thick Interdens to each face of lockcase and around edge of lock case

Self-Closing Devices

All unlatched single-acting doorsets shall be fitted with a face fixed surface mounted overhead door closer. Not essential for fire performance if the doorset incorporates a latch and the leaf is in the closed and fully latched position. A self-closing device is however required to be fitted to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product.

Double-acting doorsets are to be fitted with a CERTIFIRE approved floor spring and associated hardware (top pivot).

Note: closers with mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

✉ **LS GROUP LTD**
Milnhay Road, Langley Mill,
Nottingham, NG16 4AZ

☎ 01773 530500
📠 01773 530040

Fire Resistance Performance to BS 476:

Part 22: 1987:

- **Integrity**
30 minutes
- **Insulation**
30 minutes

Door Leaf Dimensions/configurations:

Configuration	Maximum Height (mm)	Maximum Width (mm)	Maximum Area (m ²)
Single-acting, Single-Leaf (latched/unlatched) 10 x 4 intumescent seals	2448 (at 927 width)	1111 (at 2043 height)	2.27
Single-Acting, Single-Leaf (latched/unlatched) 20 x 4 intumescent seals	2902 (at 992 width)	1167 (at 2468 height)	2.88
Single-acting, Double-Leaf (latched/unlatched) 10 x 4 intumescent seals	2150 (at 938 width)	938 (at 2150 height)	2.02
Single-Acting, Double-Leaf (latched/unlatched) 20 x 4 intumescent seals	2536 (at 970 width)	1047 (at 2350 height)	2.46
Double-Acting, Single-Leaf	2800 (at 986 width)	1200 (at 2300 height)	2.76
Double-acting, Double-Leaf	2800 (at 986 width)	1200 (at 2300 height)	2.76
PIVETTE doorsets	2040	682 + 340	1.39

Table 1 – Maximum Dimensions

Note: Maximum permitted values at dimensions greater than specified on the headings may be determined graphically by linear interpolation between the two data points for each configuration. Under no circumstances must either the maximum height or maximum width be exceeded without separate CERTIFIRE approval.

Door Frame

To be any of the following:

Single-Acting Doorsets:

Softwood or Hardwood:
i) Density: 460 kg/m ³ min.
ii) Dimensions: 60 mm by 30 mm min. (single action doorsets)
iii) Door Stop: 12 mm deep pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Medium Density Fibreboard
i) Density: 650 kg/m ³ min.
ii) Dimensions: 60 mm by 30 mm min.
iii) Door Stop: 12mm deep pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
Particle Board
i) Density: 640 kg/m ³ min.
ii) Dimensions: 60 mm by 30 mm min.
iii) Door Stop: 12 mm deep pinned, screwed or rebated from solid
iv) Veneer: Hardwood or PVC
Steel (hollow or back-filled)
i) Dimensions: 100 mm by 50 mm min.
ii) Thickness: 16 s.w.g (1.6mm) min
iii) Door Stop: 18 mm deep rebate
Split door frames:
Permitted providing the section opposite the door edge complied with minimum requirements for single section timber frames.
Frames may be clad with steel.

Double-Acting Doorsets:

Hardwood
i) Density: 530 kg/m ³ min.
ii) Dimensions: 94 mm by 32 mm min. (jambs) 94 mm by 44 mm min. (head)
Jointing:
Butt joints, mortice and tenon, mitred or half lapped joints with the head screw fixed to the jambs using two steel screws
Door to frame gaps:
Not to exceed 4.0mm except at threshold where up to 10 mm is permitted and 5.0 mm at the meeting stiles

Glazed Apertures

The leaf/leaves may incorporate CERTIFIRE approved glazing systems subject to the conditions contained within the relevant certificate and must not be cut on site.

Intumescent Seals

CERTIFIRE approved Intumescent seals are required to be fitted to these doors and shall be subject to the conditions and sizes contained within the full certificate.

Hinges

Hinges shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 1935 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specifications below:

Number:
Doors ≤ 1200 mm high, 2 hinges per leaf
Doors ≤ 2134 mm high, 3 hinges per leaf
Doors > 2134 mm high, 4 hinges per leaf
Type:
Steel, Phosphor bronze or brass butt, journal supported, lift off and fixed pin. Any washers or ball bearings to be of phosphor bronze or steel.
Positions:
200 mm, mid-height and 200 mm (±50 mm) from the head of the leaf. Situations where 4 No. hinges are fitted, the two middle hinges are to be fitted as per the manufacturers recommendations.
Dimensions:
i) Blade height: 100 mm (+25 - 10 mm)
ii) Blade width: 44 mm (± 3 mm)
iii) Blade thickness: 3 mm (± 0.5 mm)
iv) Knuckle dia.: 13 mm (± 1 mm)
Intumescent Protection:
Hinges over 100 mm in height and/or 38 mm in blade width require bedding on 1 mm Interdens
Fixings:
4 No. steel screws (min.) no smaller than No.8 by 32 mm long, except for H105 or ASSA 3220 which require 3No. above fixings per blade (or similar design)

Latches

Latches are optional although when fitted shall be CE marked in accordance with BS EN 12209 for use on fire resisting timber doors, in addition to the specification below:

Mortice type, automatic (sprung) latch bolt, cylinder rim night latches and knobsets.

- **Max. case dimensions:**
166 mm by 98 mm by 20 mm

- **Max. forend dimensions:**
235 mm long by 25.5 mm wide

- **Latch bolt material:**
Steel/brass

- **Intumescent protection:**
To be bedded onto 1 mm thick Interdens or mastic

No restriction on type and material of handles.

Door Closers

Not essential for fire performance if doors are fitted with a latch. A self-closing device is however normally required to satisfy fire regulations and if fitted shall be a CERTIFIRE approved product. Note closers with a mechanical hold-open mechanisms are not permitted to be used.

TS00	General Requirements
TS03	Penetration Seals (BS)
TS10	Timber Fire Doors
TS12	Steel Fire Doors
TS14	Board/Spray Protection for Steelwork (BS)
TS15	Intumescent Coatings for Steelwork (BS)
TS16	Smoke Vents
TS19	Class 0 / Class 1
TS20	Products of Restricted Combustibility
TS21	Smoke Door Seals
TS23	Locks and Latches
TS24	Hinges
TS25	Glass and Glazing (BS)
TS26	Panic Exit Devices
TS30	Vertical Rolling Shutter Doors
TS31	Emergency Exit Devices
TS32	Letterplates
TS33	Door Coordinator Devices
TS34	Door Closing Devices and Accessories
TS35	Intumescent Seals
TS36	Framing Systems for Glass and Glazing
TS37	Glazing Systems (EN)
TS38	Glass (EN)
TS39	Cavity Barriers
TS40	Linear Gap Seals (BS)
TS41	Signal-activated uncontrolled door closers
TS42	Fire Resisting Doorsets (EN)
TS43	Reactive Coatings
TS44	Renderings
TS45	Boards
TS46	Class 0 / Class 1 (EN)
TS47	Air Transfer Grilles
TS48	Smoke Control & Fire Resisting Ductwork Systems
TS49	Separating Elements
TS50	Smoke and Toxicity
TS51	Smoke and Fire Dampers
TS52	Powered heat and smoke exhaust ventilators
TS53	Natural heat and smoke exhaust ventilators

TS54	External walls including sandwich panels
TS55	Ceilings
TS56	Lift Landing Doors (BS)
TS57	Intumescent Coated Structural Members
TS58	Fire Protection Systems for Tunnel Linings
TS59	Penetration Sealing Systems (EN)
TS60	Lift Landing Doors (EN)
TS61	FR Preservative Treated Timbers
TS62	Material used to clad scaffolding
TS63	Material used as temporary protective covering
TS64	Smoke Seals (EN)

List of current CERTIFIRE Certificates for Timber doorsets.

CERTIFIRE CF No.	List of CERTIFIRE Certificated door Manufacturers	Product name	Page No.
434	T/A BENNETT WINDOWS & DOORS	Flamebreak 60	121
416	T/A BENNETT WINDOWS & DOORS	Flamebreak 30	115
359	BENNETT WINDOWS & DOORS LIMITED	FD30 Blankfort 30	81
360	BENNETT WINDOWS & DOORS LIMITED	FD60 Blankfort 60	83
417	BRAY & SLAUGHTER LIMITED	Flamebreak 60	117
415	BRAY & SLAUGHTER LIMITED	Flamebreak 30	113
433	CORINTHIAN INDUSTRIES (ASIA) SDN BERHAD	FD30 Panelled Door Assemblies	119
478	DARLINGTON BOROUGH COUNCIL	FD40 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	131
450	DOORWORKS LIMITED	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	123
451	DOORWORKS LIMITED	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	125
357	EUROPEAN WOOD PRODUCTS LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Supplies	79
395	EUROPEAN WOOD PRODUCTS LIMITED	FD60 Timber Door Supplies	97
552	FIRE DOORS LTD	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	149
553	FIRE DOORS LTD	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	151
554	FIRE DOORS LTD	FD60 Optima Timber Door Assemblies	153
555	FIRE DOORS LTD	FD30 Optima Timber Door Assemblies	155
658	FIRE DOORS LTD	FD30 Streboard 44 Timber Door Assemblies	172
659	FIRE DOORS LTD	FD60 Strebord 54 Timber Door Assemblies	174
538	G E DOOR MANUFACTURING	FD30 Streboard 44 Timber Door Assemblies	141
539	G E DOOR MANUFACTURING	FD60 Streboard 54 Timber Door Assemblies	143
540	G E DOOR MANUFACTURING	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	145
541	G E DOOR MANUFACTURING	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	147
561	HANSON & BEARDS LTD	FD30 Streboard 44 Timber Door Assemblies	157
562	HANSON & BEARDS LTD	FD60 Strebord 54 Timber Door Assemblies	159
342	HASSAN ABUL WOODWORKING FACTORY	FD90 Doorsets	71
365	HASSAN ABUL WOODWORKING FACTORY	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	85
366	HASSAN ABUL WOODWORKING FACTORY	FD30 Doorsets	86
403	HOLLOWAYS DOORS & FRAMES LIMITED	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	103
385	HOLLOWAYS DOORS & FRAMES LIMITED	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	93
467	HOLLOWAYS DOORS & FRAMES LIMITED	FD60 Strebord 54 Timber Door Assemblies	129

CERTIFIRE CF No.	List of CERTIFIRE Certificated door Manufacturers	Product name	Page No.
338	J B KIND LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies ('Royale and Illusion Range')	69
160	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	21
176	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 Dieformed Timber Door Assemblies	29
177	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD60 Flush Timber Door Assemblies	31
178	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 Panelled Timber Door Assemblies	33
179	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD60 Dieformed Timber Door Assemblies	35
192	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies (Tubeboard Construction)	43
207	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 'Regency' Timber Door Assemblies	48
331	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD60 Timber Door Assemblies	68
394	JELD-WEN	FD60 Timber Door Assemblies	95
572	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	161
573	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	163
271	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	Laminated Core (with Flush and Moulded Facings) FD30 & PAS 23/24 Timber Door Assemblies	58
394	JELD-WEN UK LIMITED	FD60 Timber Door Assemblies	95
113	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Solidcor 30/Enduracor 30	17
161	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Leaderflush Shapland Extended Performance 60	23
162	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Longden Chippendale/Sheraton 30	25
187	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	STP FD90 Vulcan Door Assemblies	37
188	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Lamcor 60	39
189	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	FD120 Vulcan Door Assemblies	41
214	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Leaderflush Shapland FD30	50
304	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Audiodor 35 60	66
479	LEADERFLUSH SHAPLAND	Solidcor 30/Enduracor 30	133
163	LS GROUP LTD	LS Group Longden Chippendale/Sheraton 60	176
164	LS GROUP LTD	Leaderflush & Shapland Ltd – Lamcor 30	178
303	LS GROUP LTD	FD30 Doorsets	64
492	PHILLIPS JOINERY LIMITED	FD30 Doorsets	139
575	PHILLIPS JOINERY LIMITED	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	165
195	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD30 Flush	45
198	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD30 Moulded Skin Chipboard Core	47
240	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD30 PremCORE	54
241	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD60 PremCORE	56
302	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD60 Flush Flax Timber Door Assemblies	63
350	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD30 Sound Secure/FD30 Soundsure	73
380	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD30 Tubecore LITE	91
625	PREMDOR CROSBY LIMITED	FD30 PremCORE Lite (L)	167
292	PUERTAS NORMA S A	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	62
396	PUERTAS NORMA S A	FD30 'Regency' Timber Door Assemblies	99
632	PUERTAS NORMA S A	FD60 Timber Door Assemblies	169
633	PUERTAS NORMA S A	FD90 Timber Door Assemblies	170

List of current CERTIFIRE Certificates for Timber doorsets.

CERTIFIRE CF No.	List of CERTIFIRE Certificated door Manufacturers	Product name	Page No.
411	REMBRAND TIMBER LIMITED	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	109
412	REMBRAND TIMBER LIMITED	Flamebreak 30	111
352	SHN JOINERY LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	75
354	SHN JOINERY LIMITED	FD60 Timber Door Assemblies	77
374	SHN JOINERY LIMITED	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	87
375	SHN JOINERY LIMITED	FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	89
154	STP JOINERY & IRMADE - INDUSTRIES DE REVESTIMENTO	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	20
150	STP TIMBER PRODUCTS LTD	STP FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	19
165	STP TIMBER PRODUCTS LTD	FD30 Moulded Skin Timber Door Assemblies	27
166	STP TIMBER PRODUCTS LTD	FD60 Timber Door Assemblies	28
486	STP TIMBER PRODUCTS LTD	STP Timber Products Ltd, FD30 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	137
399	SUNDART PRODUCTS GROUP LIMITED	FD30 Duradart Doorsets	101
408	SUNDART PRODUCTS GROUP LIMITED	FD60 Flamebreak Timber Door Assemblies	105
409	SUNDART PRODUCTS GROUP LIMITED	FD60 Lamcor Doorsets	107
485	SUNDART PRODUCTS GROUP LIMITED	Sundart FD120 Firedart Doorsets	135
285	VICIAMA LIMITED	FD30 Timber Door Assemblies	60
454	VICIAMA LIMITED	FD60 Prima Door Assemblies	127
218	VICIAMA LIMITED	Viciama FD30 (Standard Duty Core) Timber Door Assemblies	52



Incorporating:



HEAD OFFICE

Holmesfield Road, Warrington, Cheshire UK WA1 2DS

Tel:+44(0)1925 646 777 Fax:+44(0)1925 646 667

Email: certification@warringtonfire.net www.warringtonfire.net

ISBN 978-1-906575-04-5